



EPA/635/R-20/424a  
External Review Draft  
[www.epa.gov/iris](http://www.epa.gov/iris)

**Toxicological Review of Perfluorobutanoic Acid (PFBA)  
and Related Compound Ammonium  
Perfluorobutanoic Acid**

[CASRN 375-22-4  
CASRN 10495-86-0]

*August 2021*

Integrated Risk Information System  
Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment  
Office of Research and Development  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

**DISCLAIMER**

This document is an external review draft for review purposes only. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of public comment. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

# CONTENTS

AUTHORS   CONTRIBUTORS   REVIEWERS .....	ix
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	xi
1. OVERVIEW OF BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND ASSESSMENT METHODS .....	1-1
1.1. BACKGROUND INFORMATION ON PERFLUOROBUTANOIC ACID (PFBA) .....	1-1
1.1.1. Physical and Chemical Properties .....	1-1
1.1.2. Sources, Production, and Use .....	1-3
1.1.3. Environmental Fate and Transport .....	1-3
1.1.4. Potential for Human Exposure and Populations with Potentially Greater Exposure .....	1-5
1.2. SUMMARY OF ASSESSMENT METHODS .....	1-6
1.2.1. Literature Search and Screening .....	1-6
1.2.2. Evaluation of Individual Studies .....	1-9
1.2.3. Data Extraction .....	1-11
1.2.4. Evidence Synthesis and Integration .....	1-11
1.2.5. Dose-Response Analysis .....	1-13
2. LITERATURE SEARCH AND STUDY EVALUATION RESULTS .....	2-1
2.1. LITERATURE SEARCH AND SCREENING RESULTS .....	2-1
2.2. STUDY EVALUATION RESULTS .....	2-2
3. TOXICOKINETICS, EVIDENCE SYNTHESIS, AND EVIDENCE INTEGRATION .....	3-1
3.1. TOXICOKINETICS .....	3-1
3.1.1. Absorption .....	3-1
3.1.2. Distribution .....	3-2
3.1.3. Metabolism .....	3-5
3.1.4. Excretion .....	3-5
3.1.5. Summary .....	3-8
3.2. NONCANCER EVIDENCE SYNTHESIS AND INTEGRATION .....	3-10
3.2.1. Thyroid Effects .....	3-11
3.2.2. Hepatic Effects .....	3-23
3.2.3. Developmental Effects .....	3-43
3.2.4. Reproductive Effects .....	3-49

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

***Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA***

3.2.5. Other Noncancer Health Effects ..... 3-52

3.3. CARCINOGENICITY ..... 3-54

4. SUMMARY OF HAZARD IDENTIFICATION CONCLUSIONS..... 4-1

4.1. SUMMARY OF CONCLUSIONS FOR NONCANCER HEALTH EFFECTS ..... 4-1

4.2. SUMMARY OF CONCLUSIONS FOR CARCINOGENICITY..... 4-4

4.3. CONCLUSIONS REGARDING SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS AND LIFESTAGES ..... 4-4

5. DERIVATION OF TOXICITY VALUES ..... 5-1

5.1. NONCANCER AND CANCER HEALTH EFFECT CATEGORIES CONSIDERED ..... 5-1

5.2. NONCANCER TOXICITY VALUES ..... 5-1

5.2.1. Oral Reference Dose (RfD) Derivation ..... 5-1

5.2.2. Subchronic Toxicity Values for Oral Exposure (Subchronic Oral Reference Dose [RfD]) Derivation ..... 5-23

5.2.3. Inhalation Reference Concentration (RfC)..... 5-25

5.3. CANCER ..... 5-25

5.3.1. Cancer Weight-of-Evidence Descriptor and Derivation of Cancer Risk Values ..... 5-25

REFERENCES ..... R-1

# TABLES

Table ES-1. Health effects with evidence available to synthesize and draw summary judgments and derived toxicity values .....	xii
Table 1-1. Predicted or experimental physicochemical properties of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA; CASRN 375-22-4) and ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup> PFBA; CASRN 10495-86-0).....	1-2
Table 1-2. Perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) levels in water, soil, and air at National Priority List (NPL) sites .....	1-5
Table 1-3. Populations, Exposures, Comparators, and Outcomes (PECO) criteria .....	1-8
Table 3-1. Serum and liver concentrations of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) following subchronic or gestational exposure.....	3-3
Table 3-2. Summary of toxicokinetics of serum perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) (mean ± standard error).....	3-10
Table 3-3. Percent change in thyroid hormones due to perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure in short-term and subchronic oral toxicity studies.....	3-13
Table 3-4. Incidence and severity of thyroid follicular hypertrophy/hyperplasia due to perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure in short-term and subchronic oral toxicity studies .....	3-15
Table 3-5. Evidence profile table for thyroid effects .....	3-21
Table 3-6. Percent increase in relative liver weight due to perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure in short-term and subchronic oral toxicity studies.....	3-24
Table 3-7. Incidence and severity of liver histopathological lesions due to perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure in short-term and subchronic oral toxicity studies .....	3-29
Table 3-8. Evidence profile table for hepatic effects .....	3-40
Table 3-9. Developmental effects observed following perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure in a developmental toxicity study.....	3-45
Table 3-10. Evidence profile table for developmental effects.....	3-48
Table 3-11. Evidence profile table for reproductive effects .....	3-51
Table 4-1. Evidence integration summary for health effects for which <i>evidence indicates</i> a hazard exists .....	4-3
Table 5-1. Endpoints considered for dose-response modeling and derivation of points of departure .....	5-5
Table 5-2. Benchmark response levels selected for benchmark dose (BMD) modeling of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) health outcomes .....	5-6
Table 5-3. Rat, mouse, and human clearance values and data-informed dosimetric adjustment factors .....	5-10
Table 5-4. Points of departure (PODs) considered for use in deriving candidate reference values for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) .....	5-12
Table 5-5. Uncertainty factors for the development of the candidate values for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA).....	5-13
Table 5-6. Comparison of liver-weight effects across species and durations of exposure.....	5-15
Table 5-7. Candidate values for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA).....	5-19
Table 5-8. Confidence in the organ/system-specific oral reference doses (osRfDs) for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA).....	5-20
Table 5-9. Organ/system-specific oral reference dose (osRfD) values for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA).....	5-22

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

Table 5-10. Candidate subchronic oral reference dose (RfD) values for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA)..... 5-24

## FIGURES

Figure 1-1. Chemical structures of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) and ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA). ..... 1-2

Figure 2-1. Literature search and screening flow diagram for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA). ..... 2-2

Figure 2-2. Evaluation results for animal studies assessing effects of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic for rating rationales)..... 2-4

Figure 2-3. Evaluation results for epidemiological studies assessing effects of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA; interactive data graphic for rating rationales)..... 2-5

Figure 3-1. Evaluation results for animal studies assessing effects of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure on the thyroid (see interactive data graphic for rating rationales). ..... 3-12

Figure 3-2. Thyroid hormone response to ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic and rationale for study evaluations for thyroid hormone effects in Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]). ..... 3-14

Figure 3-3. Thyroid histopathology and organ-weight responses to ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic and rationale for study evaluations for other thyroid effects in Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]). ..... 3-15

Figure 3-4. Evaluation results for animal studies assessing effects of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure on the liver (see interactive data graphic for rating rationales). ..... 3-24

Figure 3-5. Liver-weight response to ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA) or perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic and rationale for study evaluations for liver-weight effects in Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]). ..... 3-27

Figure 3-6. Liver histopathology response to ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA) or perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic and rationale for study evaluation for liver histopathology effects in Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]). ..... 3-31

Figure 3-7. Evaluation results for animal studies assessing developmental effects of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic for rating rationales). ..... 3-44

Figure 3-8. Pre- and postnatal developmental responses to gestational ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic and rationale for study evaluations for developmental effects in Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]). ..... 3-45

Figure 3-9. Reproductive responses to ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic and rationale for study evaluations for reproductive effects in Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]). ..... 3-50

## ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

ACO	acyl-CoA oxidase	HAWC	Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative
ADME	absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion	HED	human equivalent dose
AFFF	aqueous film-forming foam	HERO	Health and Environmental Research Online
AIC	Akaike's information criterion	HISA	highly influential scientific information
ALP	alkaline phosphatase	HPT	hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid
ALT	alanine aminotransferase	IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
AST	aspartate aminotransferase	i.v.	intravenous
atm	atmosphere	IQ	intelligence quotient
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry	IQR	interquartile range
AUC	area-under-the-concentration curve	ISI	influential scientific information
BMD	benchmark dose	IUR	inhalation unit risk
BMDL	benchmark dose lower confidence limit	LLOQ	lower limit of quantitation
BMDS	Benchmark Dose Software	LN	log-normal
BMR	benchmark response	LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
BW	body weight	MBq	megabecquerel
C <sub>AVG</sub>	average concentration	MOA	mode of action
C <sub>MAX</sub>	maximum concentration	NCEA	National Center for Environmental Assessment
CA	Cochran-Armitage	NCV	nonconstant variance
CAR	constitutive androstane receptor	NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
CASRN	Chemical Abstracts Service registry number	NIS	sodium-iodide symporter
CDR	Chemical Data Reporting	NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
CI	confidence interval	NPL	National Priority List
CL	clearance	NTP	National Toxicology Program
CL <sub>A</sub>	clearance in animals	OAT	organic anion transporter
CL <sub>H</sub>	clearance in humans	OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
CPAD	Chemical and Pollutant Assessment Division	OMB	Office of Management and Budget
CPHEA	Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment	ORD	Office of Research and Development
CV	constant variance	OSF	oral slope factor
CYP	cytochrome P450 superfamily	PC	partition coefficient
DAF	dosimetric adjustment factor	PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid	PBTK	physiologically based toxicokinetic
DNT	developmental neurotoxicity	PECO	Populations, Exposures, Comparators, Outcomes
DOD	Department of Defense	PFAA	perfluoroalkyl acid
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	PFAS	per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances
EOP	Executive Office of the President	PFBA	perfluorobutanoic acid
ER	extra risk	PFBS	perfluorobutane sulfonate
FLR	full-litter resorption	PFCA	perfluoroalkyl carboxylic acid
FTOH	fluorotelomer alcohol	PFDA	perfluorodecanoic acid
GD	gestation day	PFHxA	perfluorohexanoic acid
GFR	glomerular filtration rate	PFHxS	perfluorohexane sulfonate
GGT	γ-glutamyl transferase	PFNA	perfluorononanoic acid
GRADE	Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation	PFOA	perfluorooctanoic acid
GSH	glutathione	PFOS	perfluorooctane sulfonate
		PK	pharmacokinetic
		PND	postnatal day

## ***Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA***

POD	point of departure	TRI	Toxic Release Inventory
POD <sub>HED</sub>	human equivalent dose POD	TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act
PPAR	peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor	TSCATS	Toxic Substances Control Act Test Submissions
PQAPP	Programmatic Quality Assurance Project Plan	TSH	thyroid-stimulating hormone
PT	prothrombin time	TSHR	thyroid-stimulating hormone receptor
PXR	pregnane X receptor	UCMR	Unregulated Contaminant Monitoring Rule
QA	quality assurance	UDP-GT	uridine 5'-diphospho-glucuronosyltransferase
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan	UF	uncertainty factor
QMP	Quality Management Plan	UF <sub>A</sub>	animal-to-human uncertainty factor
RBC	red blood cell	UF <sub>C</sub>	composite uncertainty factor
RD	relative deviation	UF <sub>D</sub>	database deficiencies uncertainty factor
RfC	inhalation reference concentration	UF <sub>H</sub>	human variation uncertainty factor
RfD	oral reference dose	UF <sub>L</sub>	LOAEL-to-NOAEL uncertainty factor
RS	Rao-Scott	UF <sub>S</sub>	subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty factor
SD	standard deviation	V <sub>d</sub>	volume of distribution
S-D	Sprague-Dawley	VOC	volatile organic compound
SE	standard error	WOS	Web of Science
TD	toxicodynamic		
TH	thyroid hormone		
TK	toxicokinetic		
TPO	thyroid peroxidase		

## AUTHORS | CONTRIBUTORS | REVIEWERS

---

### Assessment Managers (Lead Authors)

J. Allen Davis, M.S.P.H.  
Michele M. Taylor, Ph.D.

U.S. EPA/Office of Research and Development/Center for  
Public Health and Environmental Assessment

---

### Authors

Andrew Kraft, Ph.D. (IRIS PFAS Lead)  
Jason C. Lambert, Ph.D., DABT  
Elizabeth Radke, Ph.D.  
Paul Schlosser, Ph.D.

U.S. EPA/Office of Research and Development/Center for  
Public Health and Environmental Assessment

---

### Contributors

Michelle Angrish, Ph.D.  
Xabier Arzuaga, Ph.D.  
Johanna Congleton, Ph.D.  
Ingrid Druwe, Ph.D.  
Kelly Garcia, B.S.  
Andrew Greenhalgh, B.S.  
Carolyn Gigot, B.A.  
Mary Gilbert, Ph.D.  
Christopher Lau, Ph.D.  
April Luke, M.S.  
Pam Noyes, Ph.D.  
Katherine O'Shaughnessy, Ph.D.  
Elizabeth Oesterling Owens, Ph.D.  
Tammy Stoker, Ph.D.  
Andre Weaver, Ph.D.  
Amina Wilkins, M.P.H.  
Michael Wright, Sc.D.  
Jay Zhao, Ph.D.

U.S. EPA/Office of Research and Development/Center for  
Public Health and Environmental Assessment

Chris Corton, Ph.D.

U.S. EPA/Office of Research and Development/Center for  
Computational Toxicology and Exposure

---

### Production Team

Maureen Johnson  
Ryan Jones  
Dahnish Shams  
Vicki Soto  
Samuel Thacker

U.S. EPA  
Office of Research and Development  
Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment

## ***Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA***

---

### **Executive Direction**

Wayne Casio	CPHEA Center Director
Kay Holt	CPHEA Deputy Center Director
Samantha Jones	CPHEA Associate Director
Emma Lavoie	CPHEA Senior Science Advisor
Kristina Thayer*	CPAD Division Director
James Avery	CPAD Associate Division Director
Andrew Kraft	CPAD Senior Science Advisor, Integrated Risk Information System, IRIS PFAS Team Lead
Belinda Hawkins	CPAD Senior Science Advisor
Paul White*	CPAD Senior Science Advisor
Ravi Subramaniam*	CPHEA/CPAD/Toxic Effects Assessment (DC) Branch Chief
Janice Lee	CPHEA/CPAD/Toxic Effects Assessment (RTP) Branch Chief
Barbara Glenn	CPHEA/CPAD/Science Assessment Methods Branch Chief
Viktor Morozov	CPHEA/CPAD/Quantitative Assessment Branch Chief
Karen Hogan*	CPHEA/CPAD/Emeritus
Alan Stern*	NJDEP (retired), Contractor

\*Executive Review Committee

---

### **Reviewers**

This assessment was provided for review to scientists in EPA's program and regional offices. Comments were submitted by:

Office of the Administrator/Office of Children's Health Protection  
Office of Air and Radiation/Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards  
Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention/Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics  
Office of Land and Emergency Management  
Office of Water  
Region 2, New York  
Region 3, Philadelphia  
Region 8, Denver

This assessment was provided for review to other federal agencies and the Executive Office of the President (EOP). A summary and EPA's disposition of major comments from the other federal agencies and EOP is available on the IRIS website. Comments were submitted by:

The White House  
Office of Management and Budget  
Department of Defense  
Department of Health and Human Services  
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry  
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### Summary of Occurrence and Health Effects

1 Perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA, CASRN 375-22-4) and its related salt (ammonium  
2 perfluorobutanoic acid [NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA], CASRN 10495-86-0) are members of the group of per- and  
3 polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS). Concerns about PFBA and other PFAS stem from the resistance  
4 of these compounds to hydrolysis, photolysis, and biodegradation, which leads to their persistence  
5 in the environment. PFAS are not naturally occurring in the environment; they are manmade  
6 compounds that have been used widely over the past several decades in consumer products and  
7 industrial applications because of their resistance to heat, oil, stains, grease, and water. PFBA is a  
8 breakdown product of other PFAS that are used in stain-resistant fabrics, paper food packaging, and  
9 carpets; it was also used for manufacturing photographic film, and it is used as a substitute for  
10 longer chain perfluoroalkyl carboxylic acids (PFCAs) in consumer products. PFBA has been found  
11 to accumulate in agricultural crops and has been detected in household dust, soils, food products,  
12 and surface, ground, and drinking water. As such, exposure is possible via inhalation of indoor or  
13 outdoor air, ingestion of drinking water and food, and dermal contact with PFBA-containing  
14 products.

15 Human epidemiological studies have examined possible associations between PFBA  
16 exposure and health outcomes, such as thyroid hormones or disease, hepatic enzymes, birth  
17 outcomes (e.g., birth weight, gestational duration), semen parameters, blood lipids, and blood  
18 pressure. The ability to draw conclusions regarding these associations is limited due to the  
19 methodological conduct of the studies (studies were generally considered *low* confidence for these  
20 outcomes; two studies on congenital hypothyroidism and birth weight and gestational duration  
21 were considered *uninformative*); the small number of studies per health outcome; and the generally  
22 null findings coincident with notable sources of study insensitivity due to lack of detecting  
23 quantifiable levels of PFBA in blood samples or a narrow concentration range across exposure  
24 groups. No studies were identified that evaluated the association between PFBA exposure and  
25 carcinogenicity.

26 Animal studies of PFBA exposure in rats and mice have exclusively examined the oral route  
27 (i.e., no inhalation or dermal studies were identified during the literature search) and have  
28 examined noncancer endpoints only.

29 Altogether, the available **evidence indicates** that developmental, thyroid, and liver effects in  
30 humans are likely caused by PFBA exposure in utero or during adulthood. There was **inadequate**  
31 **evidence** to determine whether reproductive effects might represent a potential human health  
32 hazard following PFBA exposure.

**Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA**

1           The few epidemiological studies did not inform the potential for effects in the thyroid, liver,  
 2 reproductive system, or developing offspring. Liver effects manifested as increased relative liver  
 3 weight in adult animals and increased incidence of hepatocellular hypertrophy. Thyroid effects in  
 4 adult exposed rats were expressed through decreases in free and total thyroxine (T4) and increased  
 5 incidence of thyroid follicular hypertrophy and hyperplasia. Developmental effects in exposed  
 6 animals were expressed as the loss of viable offspring (total litter resorption), and delays in  
 7 developmental milestones: eye opening, vaginal opening, and preputial separation.

8           Table ES-1 summarizes health effects that had enough evidence available to synthesize and  
 9 draw hazard conclusions and the toxicity values derived for those health effects.

**Table ES-1. Health effects with evidence available to synthesize and draw summary judgments and derived toxicity values**

Health system	Evidence integration judgment	Toxicity value <sup>a</sup>	Value (mg/kg-d)	Confidence	UF <sub>c</sub>	Basis
<b>Hepatic</b>	<i>Evidence indicates (likely)</i>	osRfD	1 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>	<i>Medium</i>	1,000	Increased hepatocellular hypertrophy in adult rats
		Subchronic osRfD	1 × 10 <sup>-2</sup>	<i>Medium</i>	100	Increased hepatocellular hypertrophy in adult rats
<b>Thyroid</b>	<i>Evidence indicates (likely)</i>	osRfD	1 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>	<i>Medium-low</i>	1,000	Decreased total T4 in adult rats
		Subchronic osRfD	1 × 10 <sup>-2</sup>	<i>Medium-low</i>	100	Decreased total T4 in adult rats
<b>Developmental</b>	<i>Evidence indicates (likely)</i>	osRfD	7 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>	<i>Medium-low</i>	100	Developmental delays in mice <sup>b</sup>
		Subchronic osRfD	7 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>	<i>Medium-low</i>	100	Developmental delays in mice <sup>b</sup>
<b>Reproductive</b>	<i>Evidence inadequate</i>	osRfD	Not derived	NA	NA	NA
		Subchronic osRfD	Not derived	NA	NA	NA
<b>RfD</b>			1 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>	<i>Medium</i>	1,000	Hepatic and thyroid effects
<b>Subchronic RfD</b>			7 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>	<i>Medium-low</i>	100	Developmental effects

RfD = reference dose (in mg/kg-day) for lifetime exposure; subchronic RfD = reference dose (in mg/kg-day) for less-than-lifetime exposure; osRfD = organ-specific oral reference dose (in mg/kg-day); UF<sub>c</sub> = composite uncertainty factor; NA = not applicable.

<sup>a</sup>All values presented in this table are for the ammonium salt of PFBA; methods to calculate RfDs for the free acid of PFBA are presented in Section 5.

<sup>b</sup>The point of departure represents three types of developmental delays observed in the same study.

### **Chronic Oral Reference Dose (RfD) for Noncancer Effects**

1 From the identified human health hazards of potential concern for adults and developing  
2 offspring (liver, thyroid, developmental toxicity), increased liver hypertrophy and decreased T4 in  
3 adult male rats, as reported in [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#), were selected as the basis for the oral  
4 reference dose (RfD). A benchmark dose lower confidence limit (BMDL) of 5.4 mg/kg-day was  
5 identified for increased liver hypertrophy, and a no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) of  
6 6 mg/kg-day was identified for decreased T4. These values were used as the points of departure  
7 (PODs). The ratio of serum clearance values between rats and humans was used to account for  
8 toxicokinetic differences between species, resulting in the human equivalent doses (POD<sub>HED</sub>) of  
9 1.24 mg/kg-day and 1.37 mg/kg-day for increased liver hypertrophy and decreased T4,  
10 respectively. The RfD for PFBA was calculated by dividing the POD<sub>HED</sub> values by a composite  
11 uncertainty factor (UF<sub>C</sub>) of 1,000 to account for residual toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic  
12 uncertainty in the extrapolation from rats to humans (UF<sub>A</sub> = 3), interindividual differences in  
13 human susceptibility (UF<sub>H</sub> = 10), extrapolation from a subchronic-to-chronic duration (UF<sub>S</sub> = 10),  
14 and deficiencies in the toxicity database (UF<sub>D</sub> = 3). The selected overall RfD derived based on liver  
15 and thyroid effects is  $1 \times 10^{-3}$  mg/kg-day.<sup>1</sup>

### **Confidence in the Oral Reference Dose (RfD)**

16 The overall confidence in the RfD is *medium*. The subchronic toxicity exposure study  
17 conducted by [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#) reported on administration of NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA by gavage to  
18 Sprague-Dawley (S-D) rats for 90 days. This study is rated as *high* confidence with adequate  
19 reporting and appropriate study design, methods, and conduct (see [study evaluation analysis](#) in  
20 Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]).<sup>2</sup> Confidence in the oral toxicity database for  
21 derivation of the RfD is *medium* because consistent and coherent effects occurred within both  
22 individual organ systems used to support the RfD, although important uncertainties remain.  
23 Confidence in the quantification of the PODs supporting the RfD is *medium*, given the use of BMD  
24 modeling within the observed range of the data for liver effects, use of a NOAEL roughly equivalent  
25 with a decrease of one standard deviation for thyroid effects (suggesting that this POD might not be  
26 substantially more uncertain than a BMD-based POD, although one source of uncertainty  
27 influencing confidence is the observation of responses only in the high dose group), and dosimetric  
28 adjustments using PFBA-specific toxicokinetic information (see Table 5-8).

---

<sup>1</sup>The RfD for the free acid of PFBA,  $9 \times 10^{-4}$  mg/kg-day, is calculated by multiplying the RfD for the ammonium salt of PFBA ( $1 \times 10^{-3}$  mg/kg-day) by the ratio of molecular weights:

$$\frac{MW \text{ free acid}}{MW \text{ ammonium salt}} = \frac{214}{231} = 0.926$$

<sup>2</sup>HAWC is a modular content management system designed to store, display, and synthesize multiple data sources for the purpose of producing human health assessments of chemicals. This online application documents the overall workflow of developing an assessment from literature search and systematic review, to data extraction (human epidemiology, animal bioassay, and in vitro assay), dose-response analysis, and finally evidence synthesis and visualization. In order to view HAWC study evaluation results, visualizations, etc., users must first create a free account; see <https://hawcprd.epa.gov/about> for more details.

### **Noncancer Effects Observed Following Inhalation Exposure**

1 No studies are available that examine toxicity in humans or experimental animals following  
2 inhalation exposure, and no physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models exist to allow a  
3 route-to-route extrapolation; therefore, no inhalation reference concentration (RfC) was derived.

### **Evidence for Carcinogenicity**

4 Under EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* [U.S. EPA \(2005\)](#), EPA concluded  
5 there is *inadequate information to assess carcinogenic potential* for PFBA by either oral or inhalation  
6 routes of exposure. Therefore, the lack of data on the carcinogenicity of PFBA precludes the  
7 derivation of quantitative estimates for either oral (oral slope factor [OSF]) or inhalation  
8 (inhalation unit risk [IUR]) exposure.

### **Subchronic Oral Reference Dose (RfD) for Noncancer Effects**

9 In addition to providing organ/system-specific RfDs for lifetime exposures in multiple  
10 systems (see Table 5-9), less-than-lifetime (subchronic) RfDs also were derived (see Table 5-10).  
11 In the case of PFBA, all studies used to calculate the subchronic values were subchronic or  
12 gestational in duration. Therefore, the method to calculate the organ/system-specific subchronic  
13 RfDs is identical to that used for calculating the organ/system-specific RfDs, except in the  
14 application of the  $UF_S$  (e.g.,  $UF_S = 1$  rather than 10). Thus, the individual organs and systems for  
15 which specific subchronic RfD values were derived were the liver, thyroid, and developing fetus.  
16 The value for the developing fetus was selected for the subchronic RfD. A BMDL of 3.8 mg/kg-day  
17 for increased time to vaginal opening in neonatal female mice was used as the basis for the POD (as  
18 for the RfD, the HED was based on the ratio of serum clearance values between mice and humans).  
19 The subchronic RfD for PFBA was calculated by dividing the  $POD_{HED}$  of 0.67 mg/kg-day by a  
20 composite uncertainty factor of 100 to account for extrapolation from rats to humans ( $UF_A = 3$ ), for  
21 interindividual differences in human susceptibility ( $UF_H = 10$ ), and deficiencies in the toxicity  
22 database ( $UF_D = 3$ ). The subchronic RfD derived from the effects on delayed time to vaginal  
23 opening, as representative of general developmental delays, was  $7 \times 10^{-3}$  mg/kg-day.<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup>The subchronic RfD for the ammonium salt of PFBA ( $7.0 \times 10^{-3}$  mg/kg-day) and the free acid of PFBA ( $6.48 \times 10^{-3}$  mg/kg-day) both round to a final value of  $7 \times 10^{-3}$  mg/kg-day.

# 1. OVERVIEW OF BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND ASSESSMENT METHODS

1 A series of five PFAS assessments (PFBA, perfluorohexanoic acid [PFHxA], perfluorohexane  
2 sulfonate [PFHxS], perfluorononanoic acid [PFNA], perfluorodecanoic acid [PFDA], and their  
3 associated salts; see [December 2018 IRIS Outlook](#)) is being developed by the Integrated Risk  
4 Information System (IRIS) Program at the request of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
5 (EPA) national programs and regions. Appendix A is the systematic review protocol for these five  
6 PFAS assessments. The protocol outlines the scoping and problem formulation efforts relating to  
7 these assessments, including a summary of other federal and state reference values for PFBA. The  
8 protocol also lays out the systematic review and dose-response methods used to conduct this  
9 review (see also Section 1.2). This systematic review protocol was released for public comment in  
10 November 2019 and was subsequently updated on the basis of those public comments. Appendix A  
11 includes the updated version of the protocol, including a summary of the updates in the protocol  
12 history section (see Appendix A, Section 12).

---

## 1.1. BACKGROUND INFORMATION ON PERFLUOROBUTANOIC ACID (PFBA)

13 Section 1.1 provides a brief overview of aspects of the physicochemical properties, human  
14 exposure, and environmental fate characteristics of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA,  
15 CASRN 375-22-4) and its related salt (ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid [NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA],  
16 CASRN 10495-86-0) that might provide useful context for this assessment. This overview is not  
17 intended to provide a comprehensive description of the available information on these topics. The  
18 reader is encouraged to refer to source materials cited below, more recent publications on these  
19 topics, and the assessment systematic review protocol (see Appendix A).

### 1.1.1. Physical and Chemical Properties

20 PFBA and its related salt (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA) are members of the group of per- and polyfluoroalkyl  
21 substances (PFAS). Concerns about PFBA and other PFAS stem from the resistance of these  
22 compounds to hydrolysis, photolysis, and biodegradation, which leads to their persistence in the  
23 environment [Sundström et al. \(2012\)](#). The specific chemical formula of PFBA is C<sub>4</sub>HF<sub>7</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and the  
24 chemical formula of NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA is C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>4</sub>F<sub>7</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>. More specifically, these PFAS are classified as a  
25 perfluoroalkyl carboxylic acids [PFCAs; [OECD \(2018\)](#)]. Because PFBA and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA are PFCAs  
26 containing less than seven perfluorinated carbon groups, they are considered short-chain PFAS

## Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA

- 1 [ATSDR \(2018a\)](#). The chemical structures of PFBA and  $\text{NH}_4^+\text{PFBA}$  are presented in Figure 1-1, and
- 2 select physicochemical properties are provided in Table 1-1.



**Figure 1-1. Chemical structures of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) and ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid ( $\text{NH}_4^+\text{PFBA}$ ).**

**Table 1-1. Predicted or experimental physicochemical properties of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA; CASRN 375-22-4) and ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid ( $\text{NH}_4^+\text{PFBA}$ ; CASRN 10495-86-0)**

Property (unit)	Value	
	PFBA (free acid)	$\text{NH}_4^+\text{PFBA}$
Molecular weight (g/mol)	214 <sup>a</sup>	230.1 <sup>a</sup>
Melting point (°C)	-17.5 <sup>a</sup>	ND
Boiling point (°C)	121 <sup>a</sup>	ND
Density (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	1.65 <sup>a</sup>	ND
Vapor pressure (mm Hg)	6.37 <sup>a</sup>	ND
Henry's law constant (atm-m <sup>3</sup> /mole)	$4.99 \times 10^{-5a, b}$	ND
Water solubility (mol/L)	$2.09 \times 10^{-3a}$	ND
PKa	0.08 <sup>b, c</sup>	ND
Octanol-water partition coefficient (Log Kow)	1.43 <sup>a</sup>	ND
Soil adsorption coefficient (L/kg)	47.9 <sup>a, b</sup>	ND
Bioconcentration factor (BCF)	7.61 <sup>a</sup>	ND

ND = no data.

<sup>a</sup>[U.S. EPA \(2018a\)](#) Chemicals Dashboard (PFBA DTXSID: 4059916); <https://comptox.epa.gov/dashboard/dsstoxdb/results?utf8=%E2%9C%93&search=375-22-4>. Median or average experimental values used where available; otherwise median or average predicted values used depending on which was available.

<sup>b</sup>Predicted.

<sup>c</sup>[ATSDR \(2018a\)](#).

### **1.1.2. Sources, Production, and Use**

1 PFAS are not naturally occurring in the environment [ATSDR \(2018a\)](#). They are manmade  
2 compounds that are or have been used widely over the past several decades in consumer products  
3 and industrial applications because of their resistance to heat, oil, stains, grease, and water. PFBA is  
4 a breakdown product of other PFAS used in stain-resistant fabrics, paper food packaging, and  
5 carpets; it was also used for manufacturing photographic film [MDH \(2017b\)](#). Shorter-chain PFAS  
6 like PFBA are also being used as substitutes for longer chain PFAS in consumer products [Liu et al.](#)  
7 [\(2014\)](#). [Kotthoff et al. \(2015\)](#) analyzed a variety of consumer products for PFAS. PFBA was  
8 detected in nano- and impregnation-sprays, outdoor textiles, carpets, gloves, paper-based food  
9 contact materials, ski wax, and leather.

10 The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has been working with companies in the  
11 fluorochemical industry since the early 2000s to phase out the production and use of PFAS [[ATSDR](#)  
12 [\(2018a\)](#); [https://www.epa.gov/assessing-and-managing-chemicals-under-tsca/risk-management-](https://www.epa.gov/assessing-and-managing-chemicals-under-tsca/risk-management-and-polyfluoroalkyl-substances-PFAS)  
13 [and-polyfluoroalkyl-substances-PFAS](#)]. The production and use of these chemicals, however, have  
14 resulted in their release to the environment through various waste streams [NLM \(2016, 2013\)](#).  
15 Also, because products containing PFAS are still in use, they could continue to be a source of  
16 environmental contamination due to disposal or breakdown in the environment [Kim and Kannan](#)  
17 [\(2007a\)](#).

18 No Chemical Data Reporting (CDR) on production volume for PFBA or its salt are available  
19 in EPA's ChemView [U.S. EPA \(2019a\)](#). Also, because facilities manufacturing, processing, or  
20 otherwise using PFAS are not required to report on releases to the environment, no quantitative  
21 information on PFBA is available in EPA's Toxic Release Inventory [TRI; [U.S. EPA \(2019a\)](#)].<sup>4</sup>

22 [Wang et al. \(2014\)](#) estimated global emission estimates of PFBA from direct and indirect  
23 (i.e., degradation of precursors) sources between 1951 and 2030 to be between 15 and 915 metric  
24 tons. The lower estimate assumes that producers cease production and use of long-chain PFCAs  
25 and their precursors in line with global transition trends. The higher estimate assumes the  
26 emission scenario in 2015 remains constant until 2030.

### **1.1.3. Environmental Fate and Transport**

27 PFAS are stable and persistent in the environment [ATSDR \(2018a\)](#), and many are found  
28 worldwide in the air, soil, groundwater, and surface water, and in the tissues of plants and animals  
29 ([https://www.epa.gov/assessing-and-managing-chemicals-under-tsca/risk-management-and-](https://www.epa.gov/assessing-and-managing-chemicals-under-tsca/risk-management-and-polyfluoroalkyl-substances-PFAS)  
30 [polyfluoroalkyl-substances-PFAS](#)).

31 PFAS released to air exist in the vapor phase in the atmosphere and resist photolysis, but  
32 particle-bound concentrations also have been measured [NLM \(2017, 2016, 2013\)](#); [Kim and Kannan](#)

---

<sup>4</sup>As part of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2020 (Section 7321), 172 per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances will be added to the TRI list; however, neither PFBA nor its ammonium salt is on the January 1, 2020 list of 172 PFAS subject to TRI reporting requirements in Reporting Year 2020.

1 [\(2007b\)](#). Wet and dry deposition are potential removal processes for particle-bound PFAS in air  
2 [ATSDR \(2018b\)](#); [Barton et al. \(2007\)](#); [Prevedouros et al. \(2006\)](#); [Hurley et al. \(2004\)](#).

3 PFBA would be expected to be mobile in soil based on its soil adsorption coefficient (see  
4 Table 1-1). [Zhao et al. \(2016\)](#) observed that shorter chain PFAS like PFBA were transported more  
5 readily from the roots to the shoots of wheat plants than longer chain PFAS. [Venkatesan and](#)  
6 [Halden \(2014\)](#) analyzed archived samples from outdoor mesocosms to investigate the fate over  
7 3 years of PFAS in agricultural soil amended with biosolids. The mean half-life for PFBA in these  
8 environmental samples was estimated to be 385 days.

9 The potential for PFAS to bioconcentrate in aquatic organisms depends on their  
10 bioconcentration factors (see Table 1-1), with longer chain PFAS accumulating to a greater degree.  
11 Thus, the potential for PFBA to bioaccumulate is low compared with other PFAS (bioconcentration  
12 factor of 7.61 vs. 789 and 752 for perfluorodecanoic acid [PFDA] and perfluorononanoic acid  
13 [PFNA], respectively). PFBA has been found to bioaccumulate in foods grown on PFAS-containing  
14 soil. [Blaine et al. \(2013\)](#) conducted a series of greenhouse and field experiments to investigate the  
15 potential for PFAS to be taken up by lettuce, tomatoes, and corn when grown in industrially  
16 impacted biosolids-amended soil and municipal biosolids-amended soil. PFBA was found to  
17 bioaccumulate more readily than other PFAS (e.g., PFOA, PFOS, PFHxA, PFHxS, PFDA, and PFNA)  
18 with bioaccumulation factors of 28.4–56.8 for lettuce and 68.4 for corn. PFBA had a  
19 bioaccumulation factor of 12.2–18.2 for tomatoes, which was higher than all other PFAS studied  
20 except perfluoropentanoic acid (bioaccumulation factor of 14.9–17.1).

21 PFBA has not been evaluated under the National Air Toxics Assessment program  
22 (<https://www.epa.gov/national-air-toxics-assessment>). Likewise, although EPA conducted  
23 monitoring for several PFAS in drinking water as part of the third Unregulated Contaminant  
24 Monitoring Rule [UCMR; [U.S. EPA \(2019b\)](#)], PFBA was not among the 30 contaminants monitored.

25 PFBA can be detected in most dust samples obtained from U.S. homes and vehicles,  
26 however, and has been measured at higher levels in the soil and sediment surrounding  
27 perfluorochemical industrial facilities, at U.S. military facilities, and at training grounds where  
28 aqueous film-forming foam (AFFF) has been used for fire suppression (see Appendix A, Section 2.1).  
29 PFBA also has been measured in the surface water and groundwater at military installations, AFFF  
30 training grounds, and industrial sites, although data are sparse. PFBA levels in water at these sites  
31 seem to exceed those identified in drinking water (see Appendix A, Section 2.1).

32 PFBA also can be detected in food. PFBA has been found in fish at 16% of sites sampled in  
33 the U.S. Great Lakes [Stahl et al. \(2014\)](#) and, although most of the available data are from samples  
34 from outside the United States, PFBA has been detected in grocery items including dairy products,  
35 meats and seafood, fruits and vegetables, food packaging, and spices (see Appendix A, Section 2.1).

36 Specifically regarding drinking water, PFBA concentrations ranged from 0.0855 to  
37 2.04 µg/L in seven municipal wells in Oakdale, Minnesota [U.S. EPA \(2019a\)](#). In New Jersey public  
38 water systems, only 3% of raw water samples contained PFBA, and did so at concentrations much

1 less than those reported in Minnesota [range from nondetectable to 0.006 µg/L; [Post et al. \(2013\)](#)].  
 2 [Heo et al. \(2014\)](#) detected PFBA in tap water and bottled water in Korea at mean concentrations of  
 3 2.02 and 0.039 ng/L, respectively. The concentrations of PFBA measured at National Priorities List  
 4 (NPL) sites are provided in Table 1-2 [ATSDR \(2017\)](#).

**Table 1-2. Perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) levels in water, soil, and air at National Priority List (NPL) sites**

Media	Value	Number of NPL sites with detections
Water (ppb)		
Median	2.15	3
Geometric mean	1.03	
Soil (ppb)		
Median	1,600	2
Geometric mean	1,600	
Air (ppbv)		
Median	ND	
Geometric mean	ND	

ND = No data.

Source: [ATSDR \(2017\)](#).

**1.1.4. Potential for Human Exposure and Populations with Potentially Greater Exposure**

5 The general population could be exposed to PFAS via inhalation of indoor or outdoor air  
 6 (with PFAS possibly being released to the atmosphere via manufacturing processes or via disposal,  
 7 i.e., incineration), ingestion of drinking water and food, and dermal contact with PFAS-containing  
 8 products [ATSDR \(2018a\)](#). Exposure might also occur via hand-to-mouth transfer of materials  
 9 containing these compounds [ATSDR \(2018a\)](#). The oral route of exposure has been considered the  
 10 most important one among the general population, however [Klaunig et al. \(2015\)](#). Contaminated  
 11 drinking water is likely to be a significant source of exposure. Due to the high water solubility and  
 12 mobility of PFAS in groundwater (and lack of remediation technology at water treatment facilities),  
 13 populations consuming drinking water from any contaminated watershed could be exposed to  
 14 PFAS [Sun et al. \(2016\)](#). [Gebbinck et al. \(2015\)](#) modeled exposure to PFBA among the adult general  
 15 population using a number of exposure scenarios based on the 5th, median, and 95th percentiles of  
 16 all input exposure parameters. “Intermediate” exposure (i.e., based on median inputs for all  
 17 exposure parameters) from direct and indirect (i.e., precursor) sources was estimated to be  
 18 19 pg/kg-day. Of the pathways evaluated (i.e., ingestion of dust, food, water; inhalation of air),  
 19 direct intake of PFBA in water accounted for the largest portion (approximately 90–100%) of total  
 20 exposure for all three exposure scenarios considered.

21 Several PFAS have been monitored in the human population as part of the National Health  
 22 and Nutrition Examination Survey [NHANES; [CDC \(2019\)](#)], but PFBA was not among those

1 measured. PFBA has also been detected in breastmilk and baby food products, indicating a  
2 potential additional route of exposure for infants. [Antignac et al. \(2013\)](#) reports that PFBA was  
3 detected in 17% (8 of 48) of breastmilk samples in a population of French mothers, with a mean  
4 concentration of 0.081 µg/L. [Lorenzo et al. \(2016\)](#) further reported that PFBA was detected in  
5 breastmilk, infant formulas, dry cereal baby food, and processed baby food in Valencia, Spain.

6 Although PFBA-specific exposure information is sparse, populations that might experience  
7 exposures greater than those of the general population could include individuals in occupations  
8 that require frequent contact with materials containing PFAS that break down into PFBA, such as  
9 individuals working with stain-resistant fabrics, paper food packaging, ski wax, and carpets (see  
10 Section 1.1.2). For example, [Nilsson et al. \(2010\)](#) observed a significant correlation between the  
11 number of years individuals had worked as ski wax technicians and their blood levels of PFBA.  
12 Populations living near fluorochemical facilities where environmental contamination to PFAS that  
13 can break down into PFBA has occurred might also be more highly exposed.

---

## 1.2. SUMMARY OF ASSESSMENT METHODS

14 Section 1.2 summarizes the methods used for developing this assessment. A more detailed  
15 description of the methods for each step of the assessment development process is provided in the  
16 systematic review protocol (see Appendix A). The protocol includes additional problem  
17 formulation details, including the specific aims and key science issues identified for this assessment.

### 1.2.1. Literature Search and Screening

18 The detailed search approach, including the query strings and Populations, Exposures,  
19 Comparators, and Outcomes (PECO) criteria (Table 1-3), are provided in Appendix A, Section 4 and  
20 Appendix B, respectively. The results of the current literature search and screening efforts are  
21 documented below. Briefly, a literature search was first conducted in 2017 and regular updates are  
22 performed (the literature searches will continue to be updated until shortly before release of the  
23 document for public comment). The literature search queries the following databases (no date or  
24 language restrictions were applied):

- 25 • PubMed ([National Library of Medicine](#))
- 26 • Web of Science ([Thomson Reuters](#))
- 27 • Toxline ([National Library of Medicine](#))<sup>5</sup>
- 28 • TSCATS ([Toxic Substances Control Act Test Submissions](#))

---

<sup>5</sup> Toxline has recently been moved into PubMed as part of a broad National Library of Medicine reorganization. Toxline searches can now be conducted within PubMed.

## ***Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA***

1 In addition, relevant literature not found through database searching was identified by:

- 2 • Review of studies cited in any PFBA PECO-relevant studies and published journal reviews;  
3 finalized or draft U.S. state, U.S. federal, and international assessments (e.g., the draft  
4 Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry [ATSDR] assessment released publicly in  
5 2018).
- 6 • Review of studies submitted to federal regulatory agencies and brought to the attention of  
7 EPA. For example, studies submitted to EPA by the manufacturers in support of  
8 requirements under the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA).
- 9 • Identification of studies during screening for other PFAS. For example, epidemiological  
10 studies relevant to PFBA sometimes were identified by searches focused on one of the other  
11 four PFAS currently being assessed by the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)  
12 Program.
- 13 • Other gray literature (e.g., primary studies not indexed in typical databases, such as  
14 technical reports from government agencies or scientific research groups; unpublished  
15 laboratory studies conducted by industry; or working reports/white papers from research  
16 groups or committees) brought to the attention of EPA.

17 All literature is tracked in the U.S. EPA Health and Environmental Research Online (HERO)  
18 database ([https://hero.epa.gov/hero/index.cfm/project/page/project\\_id/2632](https://hero.epa.gov/hero/index.cfm/project/page/project_id/2632)). The PECO criteria  
19 (Table 1-3) identify the evidence that addresses the specific aims of the assessment and to focus the  
20 literature screening, including study inclusion/exclusion.

**Table 1-3. Populations, Exposures, Comparators, and Outcomes (PECO) criteria**

<b>PECO element</b>	<b>Evidence</b>
<u>Populations</u>	<p>Human: Any population and lifestage (occupational or general population, including children and other sensitive populations). The following study designs will be included: controlled exposure, cohort, case control, and cross-sectional. (Note: Case reports and case series will be tracked as potential supplemental material.)</p> <p>Animal: Nonhuman mammalian animal species (whole organism) of any lifestage (including preconception, in utero, lactation, peripubertal, and adult stages).</p> <p>Other: In vitro, in silico, or nonmammalian models of genotoxicity. (Note: Other in vitro, in silico, or nonmammalian models will be tracked as potential supplemental material.)</p>
<u>Exposures</u>	<p>Human: Studies providing quantitative estimates of PFBA exposure based on administered dose or concentration, biomonitoring data (e.g., urine, blood, or other specimens), environmental or occupational-setting measures (e.g., water levels or air concentrations, residential location or duration, job title, or work title). (Note: Studies that provide qualitative, but not quantitative, estimates of exposure will be tracked as supplemental material.)</p> <p>Animal: Oral or inhalation studies including quantified exposure to PFBA based on administered dose, dietary level, or concentration. (Note: Nonoral and noninhalation studies will be tracked as potential supplemental material.) PFBA mixture studies are included if they employ an experimental arm that involves exposure to a single PFBA. (Note: Other PFBA mixture studies will be tracked as potential supplemental material.)</p> <p>Studies must address exposure to the following: PFBA (CASRN 375-22-4), or PFBA ammonium salt (CASRN 10495-86-0). [Note: Although PFBA are not metabolized or transformed in the body, precursor compounds known to be bio-transformed to a PFAS are of interest; e.g., 6:2 fluorotelomer alcohol is metabolized to PFHxA and PFBA <a href="#">Russell et al. (2015a)</a>. Thus, studies of precursor PFAS that identify and quantify PFBA will be tracked as potential supplemental material (e.g., for ADME analyses or interpretations).]</p>
<u>Comparators</u>	<p>Human: A comparison or reference population exposed to lower levels (or no exposure/exposure below detection levels) or for shorter periods of time.</p> <p>Animal: Includes comparisons to historical controls or a concurrent control group that is unexposed, exposed to vehicle-only or air-only exposures. (Note: Experiments including exposure to PFBA across different durations or exposure levels without including one of these control groups will be tracked as potential supplemental material [e.g., for evaluating key science issues; Section 2.4 of the protocol].)</p>
<u>Outcomes</u>	<p>All cancer and noncancer health outcomes. (Note: Other than genotoxicity studies, studies including only molecular endpoints [e.g., gene or protein changes; receptor binding or activation] or other nonphenotypic endpoints addressing the potential biological or chemical progression of events contributing toward toxic effects will be tracked as potential supplemental material [e.g., for evaluating key science issues; Section 2.4 of the protocol].)</p>

1            In addition to those studies meeting the PECO criteria and studies excluded as not relevant  
2 to the assessment, studies containing supplemental material potentially relevant to the specific  
3 aims of the assessment were inventoried during the literature screening process. Although these  
4 studies did not meet PECO criteria, they were not excluded. Rather, they were considered for use in  
5 addressing the identified key science issues (see Appendix A, Section 2.4) and other potential  
6 scientific uncertainties identified during assessment development but unanticipated at the time of  
7 protocol posting. Studies categorized as “potentially relevant supplemental material” included the  
8 following:

- 9            • In vivo mechanistic or mode of action studies, including non-PECO routes of exposure  
10            (e.g., intraperitoneal injection) and populations (e.g., nonmammalian models)
- 11            • In vitro and in silico models
- 12            • Absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (ADME) and toxicokinetic studies  
13            (excluding models)<sup>6</sup>
- 14            • Exposure assessment or characterization (no health outcome) studies
- 15            • Human case reports or case series studies
- 16            • Studies of other PFAS (e.g., perfluorooctanoic acid [PFOA] and perfluorooctane sulfonate  
17            [PFOS])

18            The literature was screened by two independent reviewers with a process for conflict  
19 resolution, first at the title and abstract level and subsequently the full-text level, using structured  
20 forms in DistillerSR (Evidence Partners; <https://distillercer.com/products/distillersr-systematic-review-software/>). Literature inventories for PECO-relevant studies and studies tagged as  
21 “potentially relevant supplemental material” during screening were created to facilitate subsequent  
22 review of individual studies or sets of studies by topic-specific experts.  
23

### **1.2.2. Evaluation of Individual Studies**

24            The detailed approaches used for the evaluation of epidemiological and animal toxicological  
25 studies used in the PFBA assessment are provided in the systematic review protocol (see  
26 Appendix A, Section 6). The general approach for evaluating PECO-relevant health effect studies is  
27 the same for epidemiological and animal toxicological studies, although the specifics of applying the  
28 approach differ; thus, they are described in detail in Appendices A, Sections 6.2 and 6.3,

---

<sup>6</sup>Given the known importance of ADME data, this supplemental tagging was used as the starting point for a separate screening and review of toxicokinetics data (see Appendix A, Section 9.2 for details).

1 respectively. Approaches for evaluating mechanistic evidence are described in detail in Appendix  
2 A, Section 6.5.

3 The key concerns for the review of epidemiological and animal toxicological studies are  
4 potential bias (systematic errors or deviations from the truth related to internal validity that affect  
5 the magnitude or direction of an effect in either direction) and insensitivity (factors that limit the  
6 ability of a study to detect a true effect; low sensitivity is a bias toward the null when an effect  
7 exists). In evaluating individual studies, two or more reviewers independently arrived at  
8 judgments regarding the reliability of the study results (reflected as study confidence  
9 determinations; see below) with regard to each outcome or outcome grouping of interest; thus,  
10 different judgments were possible for different outcomes within the same study. The results of  
11 these reviews were tracked within EPA's version of the Health Assessment Workplace  
12 Collaboration ([HAWC](#)). To develop these judgments, each reviewer assigned a category of *good*,  
13 *adequate*, *deficient* (or *not reported*, which generally carried the same functional interpretation as  
14 *deficient*), or *critically deficient* (listed from best to worst methodological conduct; see Appendix A,  
15 Section 6 for definitions) related to each evaluation domain representing the different  
16 characteristics of the study methods that were evaluated on the basis of the criteria outlined in  
17 HAWC.

18 Once all evaluation domains were evaluated, the identified strengths and limitations were  
19 collectively considered by the reviewers to reach a final study confidence classification:

- 20 • *High* confidence: No notable deficiencies or concerns were identified; the potential for bias  
21 is unlikely or minimal, and the study used sensitive methodology.
- 22 • *Medium* confidence: Possible deficiencies or concerns were noted, but the limitations are  
23 unlikely to be of a notable degree or to have a notable impact on the results.
- 24 • *Low* confidence: Deficiencies or concerns were noted, and the potential for bias or  
25 inadequate sensitivity could have a significant impact on the study results or their  
26 interpretation. *Low* confidence results were given less weight than *high* or *medium*  
27 confidence results during evidence synthesis and integration (see Sections 1.2.4 and 1.2.5).
- 28 • *Uninformative*: Serious flaw(s) were identified that make the study results unusable.  
29 *Uninformative* studies were not considered further, except to highlight possible research  
30 gaps.

31 Using the HAWC platform (and conflict resolution by an additional reviewer, as needed), the  
32 reviewers reached a consensus judgment regarding each evaluation domain and overall  
33 (confidence) determination. The specific limitations identified during study evaluation were

1 carried forward to inform the synthesis (see Section 1.2.4) within each body of evidence for a given  
2 health effect (i.e., study confidence determinations were not used to inform judgments in isolation).

### **1.2.3. Data Extraction**

3 The detailed data extraction approach is provided in Appendix A, Section 8. Briefly, data  
4 extraction and content management were carried out using HAWC. Data extraction elements that  
5 were collected from epidemiological, controlled human exposure, animal toxicological, and in vitro  
6 studies are described in HAWC (<https://hawcprd.epa.gov/about/>). Not all studies that meet the  
7 PECO criteria went through data extraction: studies evaluated as being *uninformative* were not  
8 considered further and therefore did not undergo data extraction, and outcomes determined to be  
9 less relevant during PECO refinement did not go through data extraction. The same was true for  
10 *low* confidence studies when *medium* and *high* confidence studies (e.g., on an outcome) were  
11 available. All findings are considered for extraction, regardless of the statistical significance of their  
12 findings. The level of extraction for specific outcomes within a study could differ (i.e., ranging from  
13 a narrative to full extraction of dose-response effect size information). For quality control, data  
14 extraction was performed by one member of the evaluation team and independently verified by at  
15 least one other member. Discrepancies in data extraction were resolved by discussion or  
16 consultation within the evaluation team.

### **1.2.4. Evidence Synthesis and Integration**

17 For the purposes of this assessment, evidence synthesis and integration are considered  
18 distinct but related processes (see Appendix A, Sections 9 and 10 for full details). For each assessed  
19 health effect, the evidence syntheses provide a summary discussion of each body of evidence  
20 considered in the review that directly informs the integration across evidence to draw an overall  
21 judgment for each health effect. The available human and animal evidence pertaining to the  
22 potential health effects are synthesized separately, with each synthesis providing a summary  
23 discussion of the available evidence that addresses considerations regarding causation that are  
24 adapted from Hill (1965). Mechanistic evidence is also synthesized as necessary to help inform key  
25 decisions regarding the human and animal evidence; processes for synthesizing mechanistic  
26 information are covered in detail in Appendix A, Section 9.2.

27 The syntheses of the human and animal health effects evidence focus on describing aspects  
28 of the evidence that best inform causal interpretations, including the exposure context examined in  
29 the sets of studies. The evidence synthesis is based primarily on studies of *high* and *medium*  
30 confidence. *Low* confidence studies could be used if few or no studies with higher confidence are  
31 available to help evaluate consistency, or if the study designs of the *low* confidence studies address  
32 notable uncertainties in the set of *high* or *medium* confidence studies on a given health effect. If *low*  
33 confidence studies are used, a careful examination of the study evaluation and sensitivity with  
34 potential effects on the evidence synthesis conclusions will be included in the narrative. When  
35 possible, results across studies are compared using graphs and charts or other data visualization

1 strategies. The synthesis of mechanistic information informs the integration of health effects  
2 evidence for both hazard identification (e.g., biological plausibility or coherence of the available  
3 human or animal evidence; inferences regarding human relevance, or the identification of  
4 susceptible populations and lifestages across the human and animal evidence) and dose-response  
5 evaluation (e.g., selection of benchmark response levels, selection of uncertainty factors).  
6 Evaluations of mechanistic information typically differ from evaluations of phenotypic evidence  
7 (e.g., from routine toxicological studies). This is primarily because mechanistic data evaluations  
8 consider the support for and involvement of specific events or sets of events within the context of a  
9 broader research question (e.g., support for a hypothesized mode of action; consistency with  
10 known biological processes), rather than evaluations of individual apical endpoints considered in  
11 relative isolation.

12       Following the synthesis of human and animal health effects data, and mechanistic data,  
13 integrated judgments are drawn across all lines of evidence for each assessed health effect. During  
14 evidence integration, a structured and documented two-step process is used, as follows:

15       Building from the separate syntheses of the human and animal evidence, the strength of the  
16 evidence from the available human and animal health effect studies are summarized in  
17 parallel, but separately, using a structured evaluation of an adapted set of considerations  
18 first introduced by Sir Bradford Hill [Hill \(1965\)](#). This process is similar to that used by the  
19 Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation (GRADE) [Morgan](#)  
20 [et al. \(2016\)](#); [Guyatt et al. \(2011\)](#); [Schünemann et al. \(2011\)](#), which arrives at an overall  
21 integration conclusion based on consideration of the body of evidence. These summaries  
22 incorporate the relevant mechanistic evidence (or mode-of-action [MOA] understanding)  
23 that informs the biological plausibility and coherence within the available human or animal  
24 health effect studies. The terms associated with the different strength of evidence  
25 judgments within evidence streams are *robust*, *moderate*, *slight*, *indeterminate*, and  
26 *compelling evidence of no effect*.

27       The animal, human, and mechanistic evidence judgments are then combined to draw an  
28 overall judgment that incorporates inferences across evidence streams. Specifically, the inferences  
29 considered during this integration include the human relevance of the animal and mechanistic  
30 evidence, coherence across the separate bodies of evidence, and other important information  
31 (e.g., judgments regarding susceptibility). Note that without evidence to the contrary, the human  
32 relevance of animal findings is assumed. The final output is a summary judgment of the evidence  
33 base for each potential human health effect across evidence streams. The terms associated with  
34 these summary judgments are *evidence demonstrates*, *evidence indicates (likely)*, *evidence suggests*,  
35 *evidence inadequate*, and *strong evidence of no effect*. The decision points within the structured  
36 evidence integration process are summarized in an evidence profile table for each considered  
37 health effect.

1 As discussed in the protocol (Appendix A), the methods for evaluating the potential  
2 carcinogenicity of PFAS follow processes laid out in the EPA cancer guidelines [U.S. EPA \(2005\)](#) and  
3 that the judgements described here for different cancer types are used to inform the evidence  
4 integration narrative for carcinogenicity and selection of one of EPA's standardized cancer  
5 descriptions. These are: (1) *carcinogenic to humans*, (2) *likely to be carcinogenic to humans*, (3)  
6 *suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential*, (4) *inadequate information to assess carcinogenic*  
7 *potential*, or (5) *not likely to be carcinogenic to humans*. However, for PFBA, data relevant to cancer  
8 were sparse and did not allow for such an evaluation (see Section 3.3).

### 1.2.5. Dose-Response Analysis

9 The details for the dose-response employed in this assessment can be found in Appendix A,  
10 Section 11. Briefly, a dose-response assessment was performed for noncancer health hazards,  
11 following exposure to PFBA via the oral route, as supported by existing data. For oral noncancer  
12 hazards, oral reference doses (RfDs) are derived when possible. An RfD is an estimate, with  
13 uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude, of an exposure to the human population  
14 (including susceptible subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious  
15 health effects over a lifetime [U.S. EPA \(2002\)](#). The derivation of a reference value like the RfD  
16 depends on the nature of the health hazard conclusions drawn during evidence integration. For  
17 noncancer outcomes, a dose-response assessment was conducted for evidence integration  
18 conclusions of *evidence demonstrates* or *evidence indicates (likely)*. In general, toxicity values are  
19 not developed for noncancer hazards with *evidence suggests* conclusions (see Appendix A, Section  
20 10.2 for exceptions).

21 Consistent with EPA practice, the PFBA assessment applied a two-step approach for  
22 dose-response assessment that distinguishes analysis of the dose-response data in the range of  
23 observation from any inferences about responses at lower environmentally relevant exposure  
24 levels [U.S. EPA \(2012, 2005\)](#):

- 25 • Within the observed dose range, the preferred approach was to use dose-response  
26 modeling to incorporate as much of the data set as possible into the analysis. This modeling  
27 to derive a point of departure (POD) ideally includes an exposure level near the lower end  
28 of the range of observation, without significant extrapolation to lower exposure levels.
- 29 • As derivation of cancer risk estimates and reference values nearly always involves  
30 extrapolation to exposures lower than the POD; the approaches to be applied in these  
31 assessments are described in more detail in Appendix A, Section 11.2.

32 When sufficient and appropriate human and laboratory animal data are available for the  
33 same outcome, human data are generally preferred for the dose-response assessment because use

## ***Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA***

1 of human data eliminates the need to perform interspecies extrapolations. For reference values,  
2 this assessment will derive a candidate value from each suitable data set. Evaluation of these  
3 candidate values will yield a single organ/system-specific value for each organ/system under  
4 consideration from which a single overall reference value will be selected to cover all health  
5 outcomes across all organs/systems. Although this overall reference value represents the focus of  
6 these dose-response assessments, the organ/system-specific values can be useful for subsequent  
7 cumulative risk assessments that consider the combined effect of multiple PFAS (or other agents)  
8 acting at a common organ/system. For noncancer toxicity values, uncertainties in these estimates  
9 are characterized and discussed.

10 For dose-response purposes, EPA has developed a standard set of models  
11 (<http://www.epa.gov/bmds>) that can be applied to typical data sets, including those that are  
12 nonlinear. In situations where alternative models with significant biological support are available  
13 (e.g., toxicodynamic models), those models are included as alternatives in the assessment(s) along  
14 with a discussion of the models' strengths and uncertainties. EPA has developed guidance on  
15 modeling dose-response data, assessing model fit, selecting suitable models, and reporting  
16 modeling results [see the EPA *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance* [U.S. EPA \(2012\)](#)]. Additional  
17 judgment or alternative analyses are used if the procedure fails to yield reliable results; for  
18 example, if the fit is poor, modeling might be restricted to the lower doses, especially if competing  
19 toxicity at higher doses occurs. For each modeled response, a POD from the observed data was  
20 estimated to mark the beginning of extrapolation to lower doses. The POD is an estimated dose  
21 (expressed in human-equivalent terms) near the lower end of the observed range without  
22 significant extrapolation to lower doses. The POD is used as the starting point for subsequent  
23 extrapolations and analyses. For noncancer effects, the POD is used in calculating the RfD.

## **2. LITERATURE SEARCH AND STUDY EVALUATION RESULTS**

### **2.1. LITERATURE SEARCH AND SCREENING RESULTS**

1           The database searches yielded 610 unique records, with 4 records identified from  
2 additional sources, such as Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) submissions, posted National  
3 Toxicology Program (NTP) study tables, and review of reference lists from other authoritative  
4 sources [ATSDR \(2018b\)](#) (see Figure 2-1). Of the 610 identified, 552 were excluded during title and  
5 abstract screening, and 58 were reviewed at the full-text level. Of the 58 screened at the full-text  
6 level, 17 were considered to meet the Populations, Exposures, Comparators, and Outcomes (PECO)  
7 eligibility criteria (see Table 8, Appendix A). The studies meeting PECO criteria at the full-text level  
8 included six epidemiological studies, nine animal studies, and one in vivo genotoxicity study. No  
9 high-throughput screening data on perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) are currently available from  
10 ToxCast or Tox21.

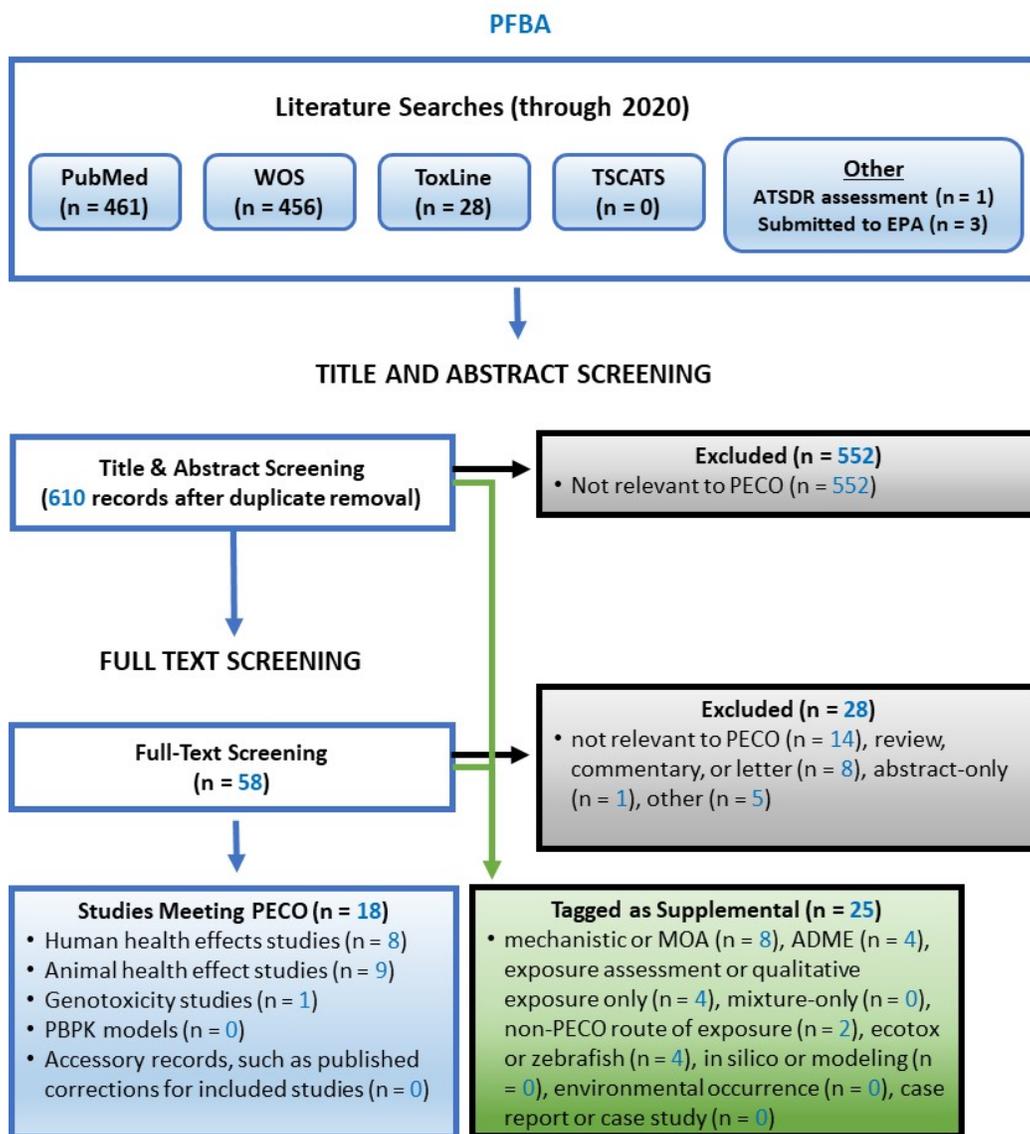


Figure 2-1. Literature search and screening flow diagram for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA).

## 2.2. STUDY EVALUATION RESULTS

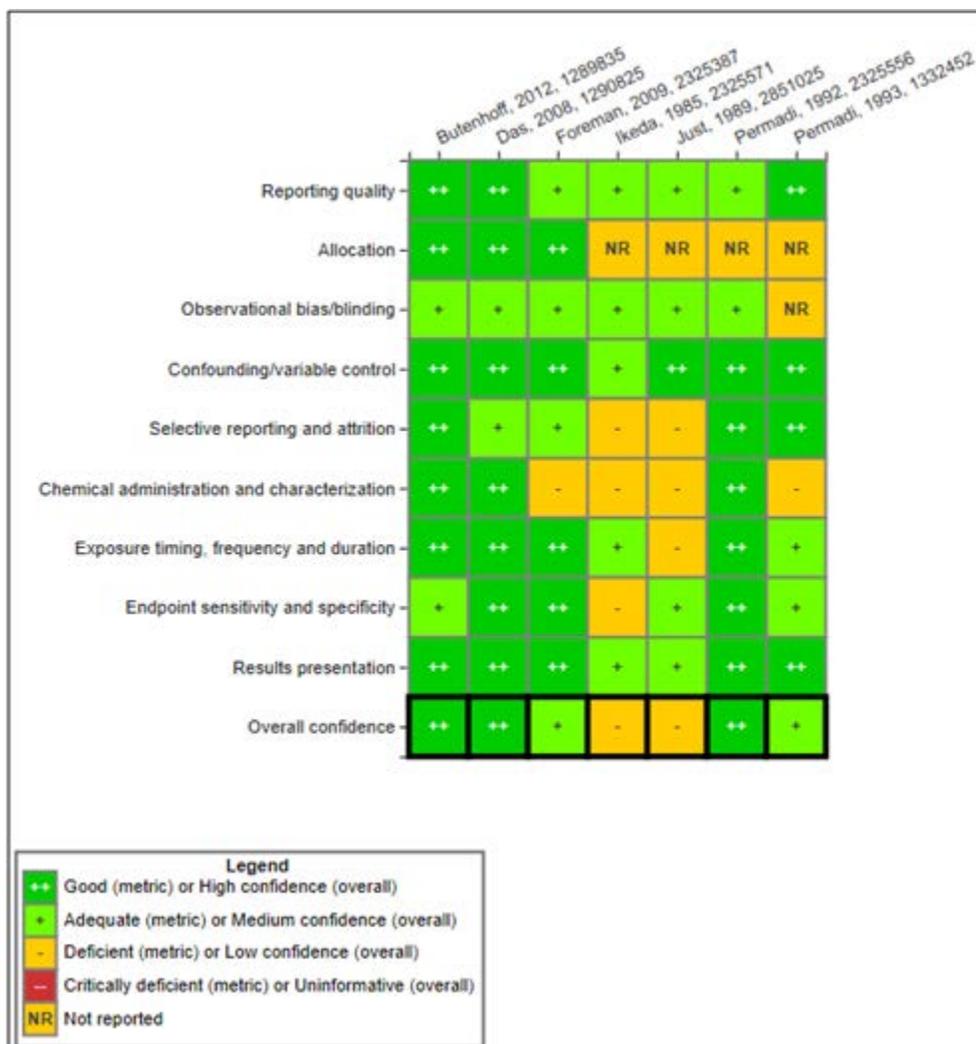
1 Human and animal studies have evaluated potential effects to the thyroid, reproductive  
 2 systems, developing fetus, liver, urinary, and other organ systems (e.g., hematological) following  
 3 exposure to PFBA. The evidence base for these outcomes is presented in Sections 3.2.1–3.2.5.

4 The database of all repeated-dose oral toxicity studies for PFBA and the related compound  
 5 ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA) that are potentially relevant for deriving oral  
 6 reference dose (RfD) values includes four short-term studies in rats and mice [Permadi et al. \(1993\)](#);  
 7 [Permadi et al. \(1992\)](#); [Just et al. \(1989\)](#); [Ikeda et al. \(1985\)](#), two 28-day studies in rats and mice  
 8 [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [Foreman et al. \(2009b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c\)](#), one subchronic-duration

## ***Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA***

1 study in rats [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007d\)](#), and one gestational exposure study in  
2 mice [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#). In addition, eight epidemiological studies were identified that report on the  
3 association between PFBA and human health effects [Nian et al. \(2019b\)](#); [Wang et al. \(2019b\)](#); [Song et](#)  
4 [al. \(2018\)](#); [Bao et al. \(2017b\)](#); [Li et al. \(2017b\)](#); [Li et al. \(2017c\)](#); [Kim et al. \(2016\)](#); [Fu et al. \(2014\)](#). The  
5 available animal studies were generally well conducted and rigorous (i.e., *medium* or *high*  
6 confidence; see Figure 2-2); thus, specific study limitations identified during evaluation are  
7 primarily discussed for studies interpreted as *low* confidence, or when a limitation affects a specific  
8 inference for drawing conclusions (e.g., in relation to a specific assessed endpoint within the health  
9 effects synthesis sections below). No animal studies were considered *uninformative*. Thus, all  
10 animal studies meeting PECO criteria during literature screening are included in the evidence  
11 synthesis and dose-response analysis.

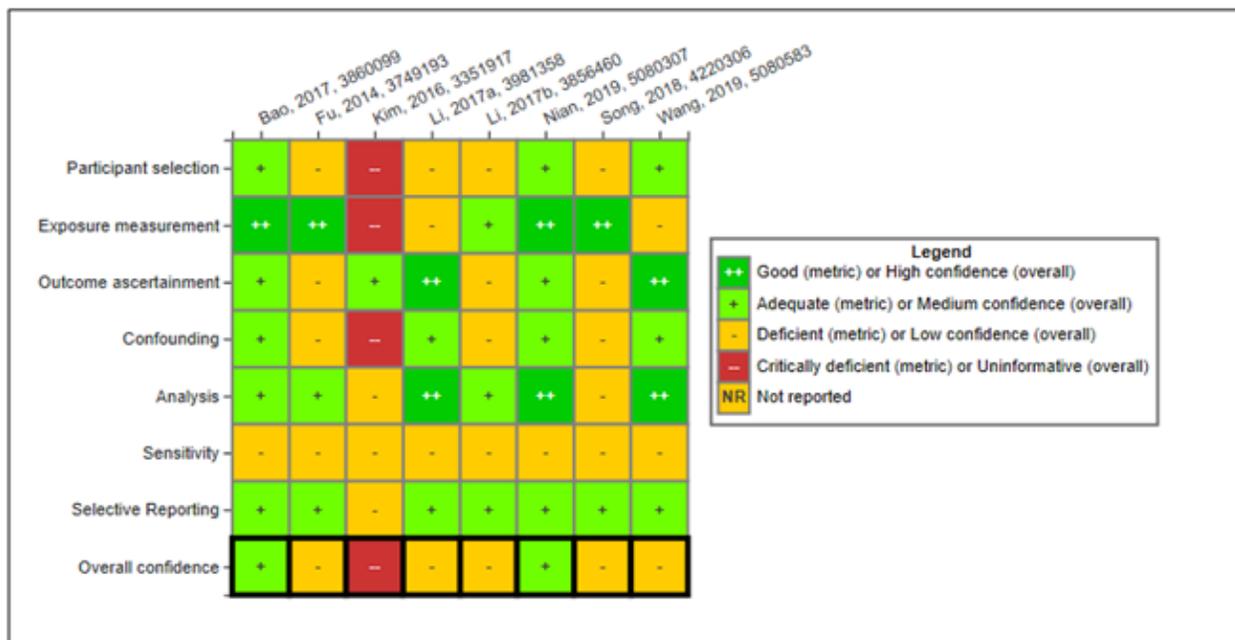
12 The study evaluations of the available epidemiological studies are summarized in  
13 Figure 2-3, and rationales for each domain and overall confidence rating are available in Health  
14 Assessment Workspace Collaborative (HAWC; see link in Figure 2-3). Based on the study  
15 evaluations, one human epidemiological study was considered uninformative due to critical  
16 deficiencies in exposure measurement [Kim et al. \(2016\)](#); this study is not discussed further in this  
17 assessment except to point out in more detail its critical deficiencies in the relevant health effects  
18 section.



1

**Figure 2-2. Evaluation results for animal studies assessing effects of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic for rating rationales).**

The following health outcome categories were investigated by the studies listed in Figure 2-2: thyroid effects [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#), liver effects [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [Foreman et al. \(2009b\)](#); [Das et al. \(2008b\)](#); [Permadi et al. \(1993\)](#); [Permadi et al. \(1992\)](#); [Just et al. \(1989\)](#); [Ikeda et al. \(1985\)](#), developmental effects [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#), and reproductive effects [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#).



**Figure 2-3. Evaluation results for epidemiological studies assessing effects of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA; [interactive data graphic for rating rationales](#)).**

The following health outcome categories were investigated by the studies listed in Figure 2-3: thyroid effects [Li et al. \(2017c\)](#); [Kim et al. \(2016\)](#), liver effects [Nian et al. \(2019a\)](#), developmental effects [Li et al. \(2017a\)](#), reproductive effects [Song et al. \(2018\)](#), blood lipids [Fu et al. \(2014\)](#), hypertension/blood pressure [Bao et al. \(2017a\)](#), and renal function [Wang et al. \(2019a\)](#).

## 3. TOXICOKINETICS, EVIDENCE SYNTHESIS, AND EVIDENCE INTEGRATION

### 3.1. TOXICOKINETICS

1 Animal evidence has shown that perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA), like other perfluorinated  
2 chemicals, is well absorbed following oral administration and distributes to all tissues of the body  
3 [Burkemper et al. \(2017a\)](#). A study evaluating the volume of distribution concluded, however, that  
4 distribution is predominantly extracellular [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#). Because of its chemical resistance  
5 to metabolic degradation, PFBA appears to be primarily eliminated unchanged in urine and feces.

6 Toxicokinetic studies of PFBA in rats, mice, and monkeys have been performed, providing  
7 information on the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (ADME) of PFBA [Burkemper](#)  
8 [et al. \(2017b\)](#); [Chang et al. \(2008b\)](#). Also, [Russell et al. \(2015a\)](#) evaluated the metabolism of 6:2  
9 fluorotelomer alcohol (6:2 FTOH) in mouse, rat, and human hepatocytes, showing that PFBA is a  
10 metabolite of 6:2 FTOH, and evaluated PFBA toxicokinetics (TK) after inhalation and oral exposure  
11 of rats to 6:2 FTOH. The distribution of PFBA in human tissues also has been investigated [Pérez et](#)  
12 [al. \(2013\)](#). Information on the absorption and distribution of PFBA to the serum and liver  
13 specifically has been investigated in several toxicological studies [Gomis et al. \(2018\)](#); [Butenhoff et al.](#)  
14 [\(2012b\)](#); [Foreman et al. \(2009b\)](#); [Das et al. \(2008b\)](#).

#### 3.1.1. Absorption

15 [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) conducted a set of toxicokinetic experiments in which Sprague-Dawley  
16 (S-D) rats (3 male and 3 female) were given either a single intravenous (i.v.) or oral dose (30 mg/kg  
17 body weight via gavage) of ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid ( $\text{NH}_4^+\text{PFBA}$ ). The serum area-under-  
18 the-concentration-curve (AUC) was  $1,090 \pm 78$  and  $239 \pm 5$  ( $\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{h}/\text{mL}$ ) in male and female rats,  
19 respectively, after i.v. dosing and  $1,911 \pm 114$  and  $443 \pm 42$  in males and females, respectively, after  
20 oral dosing. That the AUC after oral dosing was almost two times higher than after i.v. dosing is  
21 theoretically impossible but might be a statistical result from the small sample size ( $n = 3/\text{group}$ ) or  
22 due to a problem in dosing. The result, however, indicates 100% oral absorption.

23 In other experiments, [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) orally administered 3–300 mg/kg to male and  
24 female S-D rats via gavage. As expected, the concentration of PFBA in the serum increased with  
25 dose in a fairly linear fashion up to 100 mg/kg PFBA; however, the serum concentration of PFBA in  
26 rats dosed orally to 300 mg was approximately 60% the concentration at 100 mg/kg. Maximum  
27 concentration ( $C_{\text{max}}$ ) values were similar in males and females following oral exposures to  
28 30 mg/kg PFBA ( $131 \pm 5$  and  $136 \pm 12$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ , respectively), but the time to peak concentration

1 ( $T_{\max}$ ) differed between sexes:  $1.25 \pm 0.12$  hours for males and  $0.63 \pm 0.23$  hours for females. Both  
2 values, however, indicate that absorption to the serum was fairly rapid in rats.

3  $C_{\max}$  values for male and female mice exposed to PFBA via oral gavage also were similar at  
4 lower doses (10 mg/kg;  $50.50 \pm 5.81$  and  $52.86 \pm 2.08$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ), but differed at 30 mg/kg  
5 ( $119.46 \pm 13.86$  and  $151.20 \pm 6.92$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ) and 100 mg/kg ( $278.08 \pm 20.38$  and  
6  $187.97 \pm 15.90$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ).  $C_{\max}$  and  $T_{\max}$  values for rats and mice at 30 mg/kg appear similar;  
7 however, the  $T_{\max}$  was higher in female mice than in male mice (the opposite relationship compared  
8 to rats).

### 3.1.2. Distribution

9 [Burkemper et al. \(2017a\)](#) investigated the distribution of PFBA in male CD-1 mice ( $n = 4$ )  
10 given a single i.v. dose of radiolabeled [ $^{18}\text{F}$ ]-PFBA ( $\sim 0.074$  MBq/ $\mu\text{L}$ ). At 4 hours postinjection, the  
11 [ $^{18}\text{F}$ ]-PFBA was detected in every tissue investigated, with most of the dose found in the stomach  
12 ( $\sim 7.5\%$  injected dose/g). All concentrations in the blood, lung, liver, kidney, intestines, and skin  
13 were similar ( $\sim 2\text{-}3\%$ ). Compared with perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and perfluorohexanoic acid  
14 (PFHxA), the concentration of PFBA was much lower in the liver ( $\sim 27$  and  $\sim 20\%$ , respectively).  
15 [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) estimated volumes of distribution ( $V_d$ , mL/kg) for  $\text{NH}_4^+$ PFBA in male and  
16 female rats ( $209 \pm 10$  and  $173 \pm 21$  at 30 mg/kg orally), mice (152 and 107 at 10 mg/kg orally; 296  
17 and 134 at 30 mg/kg orally), and cynomolgus monkeys ( $526 \pm 68$  and  $443 \pm 59$  at 10 mg/kg i.v.)  
18 ( $N = 3$  animals/sex/dose group for all species); these values indicate that  $\text{NH}_4^+$ PFBA is primarily  
19 distributed in the extracellular space.

20 Distribution in rats and mice was also examined in multiple toxicological studies of PFBA  
21 (see Table 3-1). Although limited in scope (i.e., PFBA was measured only in the liver and blood  
22 serum), these studies demonstrated consistently that PFBA does distribute to the liver  
23 compartment in both species. [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#) observed that liver concentrations of PFBA  
24 ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$ ) were higher in male and female S-D rats exposed to PFBA for 28 days vs. rats exposed for  
25 90 days. The ratio between liver concentrations ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$ ) and serum concentrations ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ) ranged  
26 from 26% to 47% in the 28-day rats and 16% to 31% in the 90-day rats. In both exposure groups,  
27 the concentration of PFBA in the serum or liver was drastically reduced following a 3-week  
28 recovery period. [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) investigated the distribution of PFBA to the liver in both  
29 pregnant and nonpregnant rats and in postnatal day (PND) 1 and PND 10 pups. Serum levels and  
30 liver levels of PFBA differed between pregnant and nonpregnant rats in the lowest two dose groups.  
31 Serum concentrations were approximately twofold higher in pregnant mice compared to  
32 nonpregnant mice in the 35 mg/kg-day and 175 mg/kg-day dose groups. This pattern also was  
33 observed for liver concentrations where pregnant animals had approximately two to three times  
34 the liver concentration of PFBA compared to nonpregnant animals in the 35 mg/kg-day and  
35 175 mg/kg-day dose groups. Differences between pregnant and nonpregnant mice in serum and  
36 liver concentrations of PFBA were attenuated in high-dose (350 mg/kg) animals. As would be  
37 expected, both the serum and liver concentrations in PND 1 pups were much greater than those in

1 PND 10 pups. [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) corroborated the observations by [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#) and  
 2 [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) that serum PFBA concentrations are higher than liver concentrations. The  
 3 ratios of liver to serum PFBA concentration observed in [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) were 22%–27% in  
 4 male rats, 20%–23% in male mice, and 15%–17% in female mice. These differences in liver/serum  
 5 concentrations also were observed in various genetic strains of mice exposed to 35–350 mg/kg  
 6 PFBA: 38%–73% in wild-type mice, 13%–35% in peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha  
 7 (PPAR $\alpha$ ) null mice, and 20%–33% in humanized PPAR $\alpha$  mice [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#).

**Table 3-1. Serum and liver concentrations of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) following subchronic or gestational exposure**

Dose group (mg/kg-d)	Serum ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	Liver ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ )	Serum ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	Liver ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ )
	Pregnant dams <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>		Nonpregnant female mice <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	
0	0.002 $\pm$ 0.001	0.003 $\pm$ 0.002	0.006 $\pm$ 0.003	0.038 $\pm$ 0.017
35	3.78 $\pm$ 1.01	1.41 $\pm$ 0.42	1.96 $\pm$ 1.0	0.51 $\pm$ 0.20
175	4.44 $\pm$ 0.65	1.60 $\pm$ 0.25	2.41 $\pm$ 1.65	0.86 $\pm$ 0.55
350	2.49 $\pm$ 0.60	0.96 $\pm$ 0.18	2.67 $\pm$ 1.2	0.89 $\pm$ 0.38
	PD1 male and female neonates <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>		PD10 male and female neonates <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	
0	Not detected	0.004 $\pm$ 0.001	0.002 $\pm$ 0.002	0.003 $\pm$ 0.001
35	0.56 $\pm$ 0.15	0.22 $\pm$ 0.05	0.11 $\pm$ 0.03	0.04 $\pm$ 0.01
175	0.61 $\pm$ 0.39	0.29 $\pm$ 0.14	0.14 $\pm$ 0.07	0.04 $\pm$ 0.02
350	0.37 $\pm$ 0.14	0.24 $\pm$ 0.08	0.12 $\pm$ 0.05	0.04 $\pm$ 0.02
	28-d male rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>		90-d male rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	
0	0.04 $\pm$ 0.05	<0.05	<0.01	<0.05
1.2	–	–	6.10 $\pm$ 5.22	1.34 $\pm$ 1.24
6	24.65 $\pm$ 17.63	7.49 $\pm$ 4.46	13.63 $\pm$ 9.12	3.07 $\pm$ 2.03
30	38.04 $\pm$ 23.15	17.42 $\pm$ 8.15	52.22 $\pm$ 24.89	16.09 $\pm$ 9.06
150	82.20 $\pm$ 31.83	37.44 $\pm$ 18.12	–	–
	28-d female rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>		90-d female rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	
0	0.01 $\pm$ 0.01	0.05 $\pm$ 0.03	0.07 $\pm$ 0.06	<0.05
1.2	–	–	0.23 $\pm$ 0.14	0.05 $\pm$ 0.02
6	0.34 $\pm$ 0.13	0.16 $\pm$ 0.04	0.92 $\pm$ 0.52	0.15 $\pm$ 0.08
30	1.72 $\pm$ 0.88	0.434 $\pm$ 0.174	5.15 $\pm$ 3.29	0.91 $\pm$ 0.55
150	10.30 $\pm$ 4.50	2.70 $\pm$ 1.47	–	–

1 [Pérez et al. \(2013\)](#) investigated the distribution of PFBA in multiple tissues in cadavers in  
2 Tarragona County, Spain. PFBA was detected in liver, brain, lung, and kidney samples, but was  
3 below the level of detection in bone. Lung and kidney samples by far had higher PFBA  
4 concentrations (304 and 464 ng/g, respectively) than brain or liver samples (14 and 13 ng/g,  
5 respectively). For both the lungs and kidneys, PFBA was detected in greater quantities than any of  
6 the other 20 per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS) compounds analyzed. The observation  
7 that PFBA was observed in the greatest quantities in kidney samples could be related to kidney  
8 reabsorption. [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) observed that rats given 300 mg/kg PFBA orally excreted  
9 substantially greater amounts of PFBA in the urine than did rats given 100 mg/kg (90.16% ± 2.75%  
10 vs. 50.99% ± 4.35%), and the authors suggested this as evidence of saturation of a renal tubular  
11 reabsorption process.

12 Data are not available that can be used reliably to estimate the volume of distribution ( $V_d$ ) in  
13 humans, which effectively provides the total body burden based on observed blood or serum  
14 concentrations. An estimation of human body distribution for other PFAS is provided by the PBPK  
15 models for PFOA and PFOS of [Loccisano et al. \(2011\)](#), which assume identical tissue:blood partition  
16 coefficients (PCs) in humans and monkeys, equal to the values measured using tissues from rats  
17 (PFOA) and mice (PFOS). This assumption is common to many PBPK models, based on the  
18 expectation that the biochemical properties of a given tissue, muscle for example, which determines  
19 the relative affinity of a chemical for that tissue compared to blood, are similar across mammalian  
20 species: mouse, rat, monkey, and human muscle are all similar in composition and the difference in  
21 chemical distribution to muscle as a whole is determined by the difference in the volume of muscle  
22 per kg BW between species.

23 PCs are the effective tissue specific  $V_d$  values because they determine the ratio of the  
24 amount in a tissue vs. blood concentration at equilibrium. Based on this PBPK model [Loccisano et](#)  
25 [al. \(2011\)](#), the  $V_d$  for PFOA predicted in monkeys and humans is 0.210 and 0.195 L/kg, respectively,  
26 and for PFOS is 0.333 and 0.322 L/kg, respectively. These predictions are obtained by summing the  
27 tissue fractions (ratios of tissue volumes/BW) multiplied by the corresponding PCs. In comparison,  
28 based on the [Loccisano et al. \(2012\)](#) model for adult rats, the corresponding  $V_d$  values in that  
29 species, for PFOA and PFOS, are 0.290 and 0.398, respectively. The difference between these rat  
30 values and the human and monkey values is primarily due to the difference in physiology,  
31 specifically the proportion of BW that is liver, kidney, and other tissues. Because of the  
32 physiological similarities between humans and monkeys (more similar tissue fractions), the  
33 predicted  $V_d$  values are within 7% of each other, although the difference between human and rat  $V_d$   
34 values is predicted to be 49% for PFOA and 24% for PFOS. They are much more similar between  
35 humans and monkeys than between humans and rats, but the difference between humans and rats  
36 is still less than a factor of 1.5.

1 Based on this analysis for PFOA and PFOS, the most reasonable choice for estimation of  $V_d$   
2 for PFBA in humans is to assume that it is similar to the  $V_d$  estimated for PFBA in monkeys, rather  
3 than values estimated for mice or rats.

### 3.1.3. Metabolism

4 PFBA has been shown to be a product of the metabolism of 6:2 FTOH in mice, rats, and  
5 humans [Russell et al. \(2015b\)](#); [Ruan et al. \(2014\)](#). No evidence of biotransformation for PFBA,  
6 however, was found. PFBA, a short-chain (C4) of perfluoroalkyl acids (PFAAs), is expected to be  
7 metabolically inert because its chemical stability is the same as longer chain PFAA chemicals,  
8 including perfluorohexane sulfonate (PFHxS, C6), perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS, C8), and PFOA,  
9 C8.

### 3.1.4. Excretion

10 In an overview of the toxicology of perfluorinated compounds, [Lau \(2015\)](#) briefly  
11 summarized the excretion half-lives of seven compounds, including PFBA. All supporting data for  
12 that review pertinent to PFBA are included in this analysis.

13 [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) investigated the excretion of PFBA in S-D rats, CD-1 mice, cynomolgus  
14 monkeys, and workers occupationally exposed to PFBA or compounds metabolized to PFBA. For  
15 rats and monkeys, three animals per sex were used (rats: three animals each for i.v. and oral  
16 dosing) at the single dose given to each. For mice, three animals per sex *per time point* were used at  
17 each dose, or 15–18 animals/dose. OECD guidelines state that a minimum of four animals per sex  
18 per dose should be used [OECD \(2010\)](#). Thus, the rat and monkey studies fall short of this standard.  
19 For rats, however, the average clearance from the two routes of exposure is proposed to best  
20 represent males and females of that species (details below), which is then based on data from six  
21 animals per sex. For monkeys, the average volume of distribution for both males and females is  
22 used as an estimate for that value in humans, again incorporating data from six animals. Therefore,  
23 these data are presumed sufficient for the specific parameters being estimated. In S-D rats exposed  
24 orally to 30 mg/kg PFBA, a marked difference was noted in the serum PFBA excretion constants ( $\lambda$ )  
25 between males and females, 0.075/h and 0.393/h, respectively, for oral exposure and 0.109/h and  
26 0.673/h, respectively, for intravenous exposure (see Appendix C for a complete discussion on  
27 whether the calculated elimination constants in various species are mono- or biphasic). The  
28 difference in oral  $\lambda$  resulted in half-lives ( $t_{1/2}$ ) of 9.22 and 1.76 hours, respectively, for males and  
29 females.

30 [Russell et al. \(2015a\)](#) attempted to evaluate the excretion of PFBA, formed as a metabolite of  
31 6:2 FTOH, after inhalation exposures in rats (strain not stated). In single-day studies, the animals  
32 were exposed by inhalation for 6 hours and their blood levels monitored for 24 hours after start of  
33 exposure. The decline in PFBA blood concentration was negligible, however, after 0.5 and 5 ppm  
34 6:2 FTOH exposures in male rats and after 0.5 ppm exposure in female rats, precluding estimation  
35 of half-life. An excretion half-life of 19 hours was estimated from the 5-ppm single-day data for

1 5 ppm in female rats. After a 23-day inhalation exposure to male rats, use of a TK model resulted in  
2 estimation of a 27.7-hour half-life for that sex, which could explain the inability to estimate a half-  
3 life from the single-day exposures. Both estimates depend on the estimated yield (percent of 6:2  
4 FTOH metabolized to PFBA), however, which was 0.2% for male rats and 0.02% for female rats.  
5 Given the low yields, small errors in the estimate of that parameter could result in significant errors  
6 in the estimated half-life. Thus, the results of [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) is used to represent excretion in  
7 rats.

8 In male CD-1 mice, the clearance was similar in mice exposed to 10 mg/kg  
9 (0.35 ± 0.09 mL/h) and 30 mg/kg PFBA (0.37 ± 0.80 mL/h); however, clearance at 100 mg/kg was  
10 much higher (0.98 ± 0.14 mL/h) [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#). Although the fit of the simple one-  
11 compartment model used to describe the kinetic data appeared adequate for the two lower doses, it  
12 underpredicted the data at 24 and 48 hours for the 100 mg/kg dose, indicating it was not sufficient  
13 for this highest exposure. In female mice clearance showed a similar, but less strong pattern, with  
14 values of 0.76 ± 0.03, 0.87 ± 0.04, and 1.67 ± 0.08 mL/h at 10, 30 and 100 mg/kg doses, respectively  
15 [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#). Unlike the data for male mice, the female mouse data were fit well by the one-  
16 compartment pharmacokinetic (PK) model. For female data, the possible dose-dependence can be  
17 resolved by using the average clearance for the lower two doses, which are closer to the doses  
18 evaluated for point-of-departure (POD) determination. Because male mouse endpoints are not  
19 considered for POD determination, an alternative PK analysis of these data is not supported.

20 Cynomolgus monkeys (N = 3/sex) displayed a clear biphasic excretion pattern, with a rapid  
21 decline in the initial ( $\alpha$ ) phase and a slower decline in the second ( $\beta$ ) phase [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#).  
22 Notably, the  $\beta$  phase began at around 24 hours and was observed because samples also were taken  
23 at 2, 4, 7, and 10 days, while in rodents, samples were reported only to 24 hours (rats and female  
24 mice) or 48 hours (male mice). Whereas serum levels in female rats and mice dropped to less than  
25 3% of peak concentration by 24 hours, indicating minimal longer-term elimination, the levels in  
26 male mice and rats did not drop as quickly and are more suggestive of a  $\beta$  phase. Also noted is that  
27 the mouse and rat PK plots in [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) use a linear y-axis, while the monkey PK plots  
28 use a log y-axis. That a  $\beta$  phase would have been clearly observed in male mice and rats is possible  
29 had serum sampling been continued for a longer duration, and possibly in female mice and rats had  
30 the data simply been plotted with a log y-axis. Serum excretion half-lives for the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  phases in  
31 male monkeys exposed to 10 mg/kg PFBA via i.v. injection were 1.61 ± 0.06 hours and  
32 40.32 ± 2.36 hours, respectively;  $t_{1/2}$  values in female monkeys were 2.28 ± 0.14 hours and  
33 41.04 ± 4.71 hours, respectively.

34 Excretion of PFBA from the serum in humans also was investigated by [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#).  
35 In the initial occupational study, baseline PFBA serum concentration was determined in male  
36 workers ( $n = 3$ ) exposed to either PFBA or related fluorinated compounds. Following voluntary  
37 removal from the workplace, workers had blood samples taken over 8 days to estimate half-lives of  
38 excretion. Given the small sample size of the initial occupational study, a second study was

1 conducted in which seven male and two female workers had blood samples taken immediately  
2 before a vacation and upon returning to the production facility (minimum elapsed time was 7 d).  
3 For the male workers in the initial study,  $t_{1/2}$  of excretion from the serum ranged from 28.6 to  
4 109.7 hours (1.2 to 4.6 d). For the nine workers in the second study, the  $t_{1/2}$  ranged from 44 to  
5 152 hours (1.9 to 6.3 d), with an average value of 72 hours (95% confidence interval  
6 [CI]: 1.8–4.2 d). Because these workers had been exposed previously for a significant duration and  
7 the PK study was conducted over periods ranging from 7 to 11 days, the observed elimination is  
8 reasonably presumed to represent  $\beta$ -phase elimination, rather than the initial distribution phase.  
9 Although only two female subjects were included in the second study (and their final PFBA serum  
10 concentrations fell below the limit of detection), their estimated  $t_{1/2}$  values (118 h and 56 h) fell  
11 within the range of  $t_{1/2}$  values reported for males (44–152 h). Therefore, although sex differences  
12 in serum excretion in rodent species appear strong, the data in cynomolgus monkeys and humans  
13 do not indicate such a difference.

14 Using an assumed  $BW^{0.75}$  scaling and standard species BWs of 0.25 kg in rats and 80 kg in  
15 humans, the half-life in humans is predicted to be 4.2 times greater than in rats. Given half-lives of  
16 9.22 and 1.76 hours, respectively, in male and female rats (oral dose values), one would then  
17 predict half-lives of 37.8 hours in men and 7.2 hours in women. Although the value for men based  
18 on the  $BW^{0.75}$  scaling approach is within a factor of 2 of the value determined by [Chang et al.](#)  
19 [\(2008a\)](#),  $BW^{0.75}$  scaling is not based on data for this class of chemicals (i.e., serum binding and  
20 clearance mechanisms are known to occur for PFAS). For example, EPA's *Recommended Use of Body*  
21 *Weight 3/4 as the Default Method in Derivation of the Oral Reference Dose* [U.S. EPA \(2011\)](#) does not  
22 mention serum binding; it does include references related to VOCs, drugs, and overall metabolism  
23 (with metabolism a significant component in the clearance of many other toxic chemicals) but does  
24 it cite papers evaluating the pharmacokinetics of PFAS. These results for PFBA indicate that  $BW^{0.75}$   
25 scaling would lead to a lower prediction of human health risk at a given exposure than dosimetric  
26 scaling based on the empirical data. Further, although only two women participated in the [Chang et](#)  
27 [al. \(2008a\)](#) study, that the observed elimination for them was 8 and 16 times slower than predicted  
28 by  $BW^{0.75}$  is an unlikely occurrence—even given the small sample size—and using of  $BW^{0.75}$  scaling  
29 (applied to the half-life in female rats) could underpredict the risk of exposure by an order of  
30 magnitude. Therefore, use of  $BW^{0.75}$  as an alternative means of extrapolation is not considered  
31 further here.

32 Excretion in the urine appears to be the major route by which PFBA is excreted from the  
33 body. Female rodents (rats: 100.68%–112.37%; mice: 65.44%–67.98%) are observed to have  
34 higher percentages of the dose excreted in urine at 24 hours compared to male rodents (rats:  
35 50.99%–90.16%; mice: 34.58%–35.16%). This is consistent with evidence that organic anion  
36 transporters (OAT) expressed in the kidneys of rodents reabsorb PFAS [Weaver et al. \(2010\)](#); [Yang et](#)  
37 [al. \(2009\)](#) and are more highly expressed in male rodents [Cerrutti et al. \(2002\)](#); [Kato et al. \(2002\)](#)  
38 [Ljubojevic et al. \(2007\)](#); [Ljubojevic et al. \(2004\)](#); [Buist et al. \(2002\)](#). Both [Yang et al. \(2009\)](#) and

1 [Weaver et al. \(2010\)](#), however, observe that PFBA is not an active substrate of organic anion  
2 transporters OAT1, OAT2, or OATP1a1. Therefore, although the observed sex difference in urinary  
3 excretion of PFBA is consistent with the literature for reabsorption of PFAS in general in the kidney  
4 in male rodents, the mechanism for this reabsorption for PFBA specifically is not currently known.  
5 Sex differences in urinary excretion rates are not observed in primates, with both female and male  
6 cynomolgus monkeys having rates similar to those of male mice (36.2% and 41.69%, respectively)  
7 [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#). The excretion of PFBA in feces in rats and mice was very low compared with  
8 the excretion in urine, but higher in mice than in rats (4.10%–10.92% and 0.16%–2.99%,  
9 respectively).

### 3.1.5. Summary

10 PFBA clearance (CL) data, which can be used to estimate the average blood concentration  
11 for a given dose, are available for mice and rats. For mice, the average CL from PK experiments at  
12 10 and 30 mg/kg is suggested for use in animal-human extrapolation. For rats, the average of  
13 values estimated from i.v. and oral exposure to 30 mg/kg is suggested.

14 Direct comparison of animal and human data requires consideration of observed half-lives,  
15 because such data are available in humans, but CL cannot be directly estimated in humans.  
16 Collectively, although the PFBA excretion half-lives for male and female rats appear shorter than for  
17 male and female mice, respectively, data suggest a strong sex-specific toxicokinetic difference for  
18 both species (i.e., females appear to have a much faster excretion rate than males). Humans have a  
19 longer serum excretion half-life (~d) than rodents (~h). Although data in male mice and rats might  
20 indicate a longer  $\beta$  phase elimination, the lower dose data in male mice are reasonably fit using a  
21 single half-life (one-compartment model) as are the i.v. and oral data at the single dose given to rats  
22 (30 mg/kg); the female mouse and rat data are likewise fit well by a one-compartment model [Chang  
23 et al. \(2008a\)](#). Therefore, although a longer elimination phase might be evident if additional data  
24 were available, the estimated total clearance is unlikely to differ substantially from the estimates  
25 provided here. The  $\alpha$ -phase half-lives in monkeys (1.6–2.3 h) are similar to the half-life obtained  
26 for female mice (2.8–3.1 h) and female rats (1–1.8 h) but are substantially shorter than the half-life  
27 observed in male mice (13–16 h at lower doses) and male rats (6–9 h). The  $\beta$ -phase half-life in  
28 monkeys (1.7 d) is considerably longer than any of these rodent values but is comparable to the  
29 lower end of the range for human subjects (1.8–2 d), although roughly one-half the average among  
30 humans (3 d). As noted above, these human half-lives are expected to represent  $\beta$ -phase,  
31 considering the period of observation vs. exposure.

32 Human CL can be estimated using the PK relationship,  $CL = V_d \cdot \ln(2)/t_{0.5}$ . Because  
33 human data do provide a value of  $t_{1/2}$ , only a value of  $V_d$  is needed to determine CL. As discussed  
34 above, however, one can reasonably anticipate that  $V_d$  in humans is similar to that in other primates  
35 based on the similarity in physiology and assumptions common to PBPK modeling. This similarity  
36 is illustrated on the basis of PBPK models for PFOA and PFOS [Loccisano et al. \(2011\)](#), from which  $V_d$

***Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA***

1 in humans is predicted to be within 7% of the value for monkeys for those two PFAS. Thus, this  
2 choice seems appropriate for estimating human clearance of PFBA.

3 Table 3-2 provides a summary of PFBA toxicokinetics.

4

**Table 3-2. Summary of toxicokinetics of serum perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA)  
(mean ± standard error)**

Species/ sex	Study design	Excretion half-life (h)	AUC (µg-h/mL)	Clearance (mL/h)	Clearance (mL/kg-h) <sup>a</sup>	Volume of distribution (mL/kg)
<b>Rats</b>						
Male	30 mg/kg i.v. dose	6.38 ± 0.53	1,090 ± 78	7.98 ± 0.57	27.52	253 ± 6
	30 mg/kg oral dose	9.22 ± 0.75	1,911 ± 114	4.63 ± 0.28	15.70	209 ± 10
Female	30 mg/kg i.v. dose	1.03 ± 0.03	239 ± 5	27.65 ± 0.55	125.52	187 ± 3
	30 mg/kg oral dose	1.76 ± 0.26	443 ± 42	14.32 ± 1.36	67.72	173 ± 21
<b>Mice</b>						
Male	10 mg/kg oral dose	13.34 ± 4.55	1,026 ± 248	0.35 ± 0.09	9.75	152
	30 mg/kg oral dose	16.25 ± 7.19	2,869 ± 6,116	0.37 ± 0.80	10.46	296
	100 mg/kg oral dose	5.22 ± 2.27	3,630 ± 530	0.98 ± 0.14	27.55	207
Female	10 mg/kg oral dose	2.87 ± 0.30	387 ± 14	0.76 ± 0.03	25.84	107
	30 mg/kg oral dose	3.08 ± 0.26	999 ± 42	0.87 ± 0.04	30.03	134
	100 mg/kg oral dose	2.79 ± 0.30	1,760 ± 88	1.67 ± 0.08	59.82	207
<b>Monkeys</b>						
Male	10 mg/kg i.v. dose	1.61 ± 0.06 (α) 40.32 ± 2.36 (β)	112 ± 6	494 ± 61	89.3	526 ± 68
Female	10 mg/kg i.v. dose	2.28 ± 0.14 (α) 41.04 ± 4.71 (β)	159 ± 8	224 ± 19	62.9	443 ± 59
<b>Humans</b>						
Males and females	NV	Study 1: 28.6–109.71 Study 2: 72 (mean)	NV	NV	NV	NV

AUC = area-under-the-concentration-curve, NV = not available.

All data from [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#).

<sup>a</sup>Calculated as dose (mg/kg) x (1000 µg/mg) / (AUC µg-h/mL).

## 3.2. NONCANCER EVIDENCE SYNTHESIS AND INTEGRATION

- 1 For each potential health effect discussed below, the synthesis describes the database of
- 2 available studies and the array of the experimental animal study results (the primary evidence
- 3 available for this PFAS) across studies. Effect levels presented in these arrays are based on
- 4 statistical significance<sup>7</sup> or biological significance, or both. Examples relevant to interpretations of

<sup>7</sup>In this review, “statistical significance” indicates a *p*-value < 0.05, unless otherwise noted.

1 biological significance include directionality of effect (e.g., statistically significantly decreased  
2 cholesterol/triglycerides is of unclear toxicological relevance) and tissue-specific considerations for  
3 magnitude of effect (e.g., statistically nonsignificant increase of  $\geq 10\%$  in liver weight might be  
4 considered biologically significant). A significant finding at a single, lower dose level but not at  
5 multiple, higher dose levels might be interpreted as potentially spurious. For this section, evidence  
6 to inform organ/system-specific effects of PFBA in animals following developmental exposure is  
7 discussed in the individual organ/system-specific sections (e.g., liver effects after developmental  
8 exposure are discussed in the liver effects sections). Evidence of other effects informing potential  
9 developmental effects (e.g., vaginal opening, eyes opening) is discussed in the “Developmental  
10 Effects” section.

### 3.2.1. Thyroid Effects

#### *Human Studies*

11 Two studies reported on the association between PFBA exposure and thyroid hormones or  
12 disease. One study on congenital hypothyroidism was considered [uninformative](#)<sup>8</sup> due to concerns  
13 with participant selection, confounding, and exposure measurement [Kim et al. \(2016\)](#). In one [low](#)  
14 [confidence](#) study [Li et al. \(2017c\)](#) examining thyroid hormones among participants without thyroid  
15 disease, inverse associations with thyroxine (T4), free triiodothyronine (T3), and  
16 thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) were reported. Among the thyroid hormones measured, only  
17 TSH demonstrated a statistically significant association (Pearson correlation coefficient =  $-0.348$ ,  
18  $p < 0.01$ ).

#### *Animal Studies*

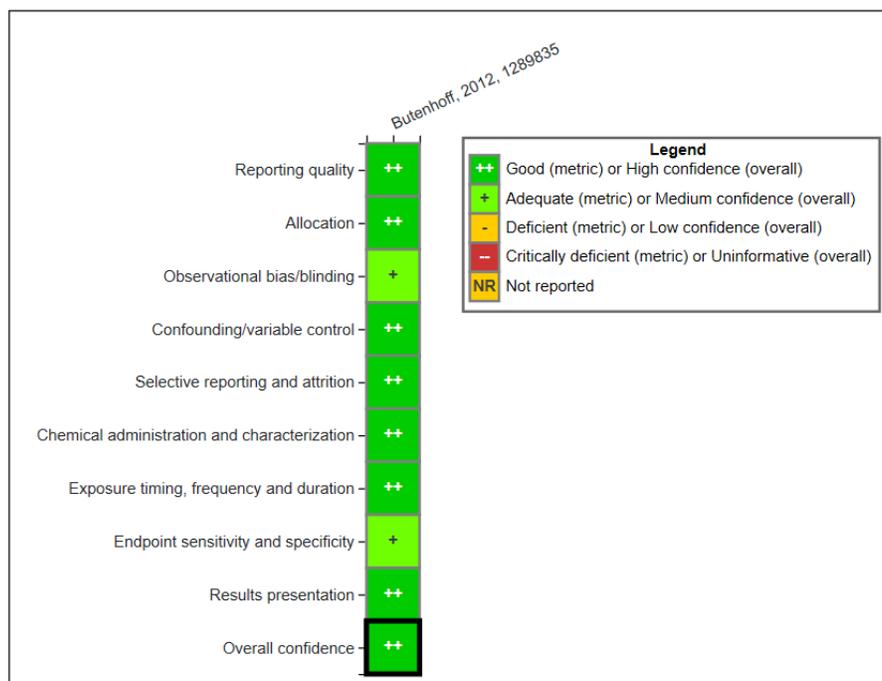
19 Two *high* confidence studies reported in two unpublished reports and one publication from  
20 the same research group evaluated the effects of PFBA exposure on the thyroid, specifically  
21 hormone levels, histopathology, and organ weight [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#)  
22 following oral exposure (via gavage) of SD rats.<sup>9</sup> Some outcome-specific considerations for study  
23 evaluations were influential on the overall study rating for thyroid effects, but none of these

---

<sup>8</sup>Clicking on the hyperlinked study evaluation determination will take users to the HAWC visualization for that study evaluation review. From there, users can click on individual domains to see the basis for that decision. In the subsequent hazard sections, hyperlinked endpoint names will take users to the HAWC visualization for that endpoint, from which users can click on the endpoint or studies to see the response data from which the visualization is derived.

<sup>9</sup>The [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#) study reported the findings of two unpublished industry reports: a 28-day and 90-day gavage study fully reported in van Otterdijk [van Otterdijk \(2007a, b\)](#). These industry reports were conducted at the same facility and largely by the same staff but independently of one another and at different times: July 26, 2006 through September 15, 2006 for the 28-day study and April 5, 2007 through August 6, 2007 for the 90-day study. Throughout the Toxicological Review, both [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#) and the relevant industry report are cited when discussing effects observed in these reports. Although only one study evaluation was performed for this group of citations in HAWC, the overall confidence level of *high* applies to both the 28-day and 90-day reports.

1 individual domain-specific limitations were judged likely to be severe or to have a notable impact  
 2 on the study results; all studies considered further in this section were rated as *high* or *medium*  
 3 confidence (see Figure 3-1). For more information on outcome-specific considerations for study  
 4 evaluations, please refer to the study evaluations in the HAWC PFBA database.



**Figure 3-1. Evaluation results for animal studies assessing effects of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure on the thyroid (see [interactive data graphic for rating rationales](#)).**

Organ weight

5 [Absolute and relative thyroid weights](#) were statistically significantly ( $p < 0.01$ ) increased  
 6 (~twofold) at the end of treatment in male rats exposed to 6 or 30 mg/kg-day via oral gavage for  
 7 28 days compared with controls. Organ weights, however, were increased only ~50% at  
 8 150 mg/kg-day, and this difference was not statistically significant [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b; van](#)  
 9 [Otterdijk \(2007c\)](#). Thyroid weights were not significantly increased in male rats following the  
 10 recovery period or in female rats following the treatment or recovery period. Thyroid weight was  
 11 not measured in the rats exposed to NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA for 90 days [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b; van Otterdijk](#)  
 12 [\(2007d\)](#).

Thyroid hormones

13 Male rats exposed to NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA for 28 days via gavage exhibited significantly decreased  
 14 [total thyroxine \(T4\)](#) and [free T4 \(fT4\)](#) levels compared with controls (see Table 3-3 and Figure 3-2).  
 15 Total T4 was reduced 59%, 66%, and 79% and free T4 was reduced 46%, 50%, and 66% at 6, 30,  
 16 and 150 mg/kg-day, respectively [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b; van Otterdijk \(2007c\)](#). Free T4

1 concentrations had returned to control levels at all doses 21 days after exposure ended, but total T4  
 2 levels remained decreased in the 150 mg/kg-day group (-23%). TSH levels were not affected by  
 3 NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA at any exposure level. No treatment-related effects on any of the thyroid hormone  
 4 measures were observed in female rats exposed for 28 days [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk](#)  
 5 [\(2007c\)](#).

**Table 3-3. Percent change in thyroid hormones due to perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure in short-term and subchronic oral toxicity studies**

Animal group	Dose (mg/kg-d)			
	1.2	6	30	150
<b>Free T4</b>				
28 d; male S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>		<b>-46</b>	<b>-50</b>	<b>-66</b>
28 d; female S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>		-0.5	+18	-25
90 d; male S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	<sup>a</sup>	-9 <sup>b</sup>	<b>-30<sup>b</sup></b>	
90 d; female S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	-6	+27	-15	
<b>Total T4</b>				
28 d; male S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>		<b>-59</b>	<b>-66</b>	<b>-79</b>
28 d; female S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>		-8	+27	-31
90 d; male S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	+13	-15	<b>-39</b>	
90 d; female S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	+16	+14	-21	

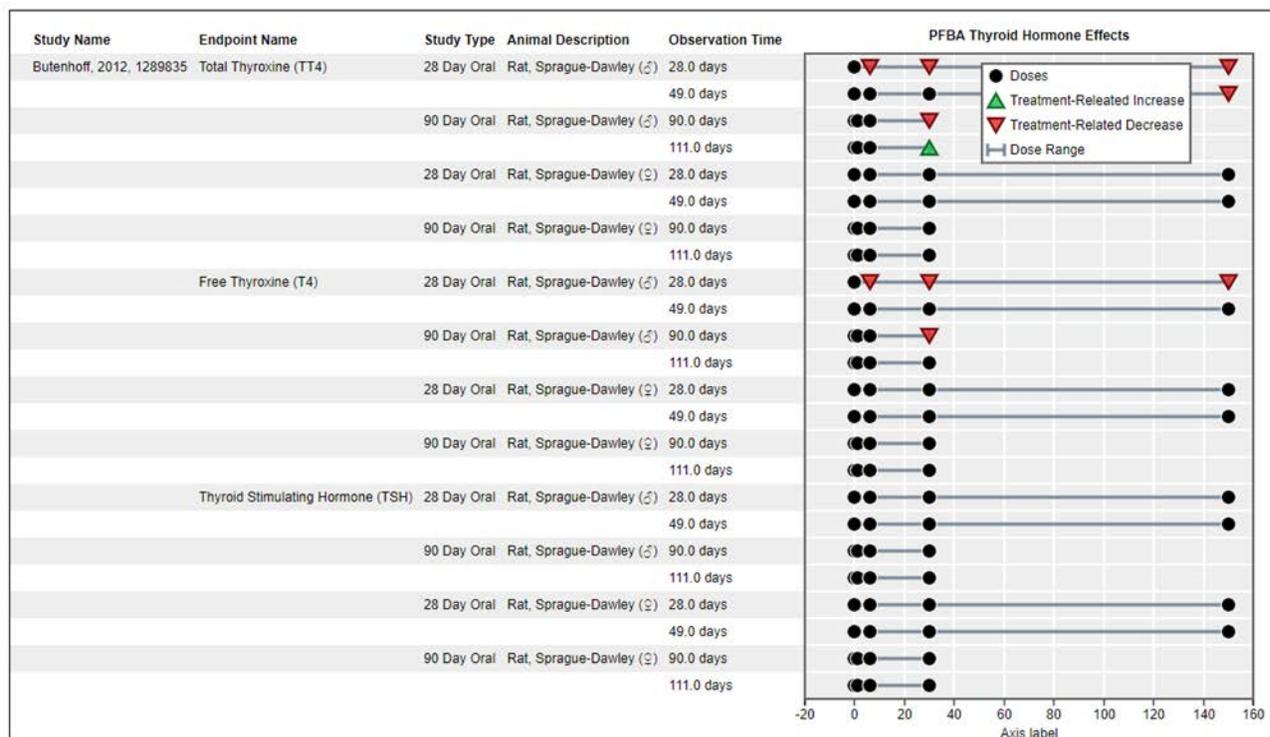
Bolded cells indicate statistically significant changes compared to controls (except for the 6 mg/kg-day and 30 mg/kg-day dose groups for free T4 in male rats exposed for 90 days, tests for statistical significance in those cases were made to the 1.2 mg/kg-day group [see footnote b]); shaded cells represent doses not investigated in the individual studies.

<sup>a</sup>No sample for the control group was available due to insufficient sample volume for assay.

<sup>b</sup>Comparison is made to the 1.2 mg/kg-day dose group.

6 Decreased total T4 and free T4 levels also were observed in male rats exposed to NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA  
 7 via gavage for 90 days [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007d\)](#). Total T4 increased 13% and  
 8 decreased 15% following 1.2 and 6 mg/kg-day, respectively. In male rats exposed to the highest  
 9 dose tested (30 mg/kg-day NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA), total T4 was significantly reduced by 39%. Free T4 was  
 10 also reduced in the 30-mg/kg-day dose group, but comparison to a control group was not possible  
 11 due to insufficient sample volume in the control group. The decrease in free T4, however, appeared

1 to be monotonic with increasing dose, and the decrease in the 30-mg/kg-day group (30%) was  
 2 statistically significant compared with the free T4 concentration in the 1.2 mg/kg-day group. No  
 3 statistically significant treatment-related effects were observed in female rats exposed to NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA  
 4 for 90 days, although total T4 was nonsignificantly decreased at the highest dose [30 mg/kg-day;  
 5 [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007b\)](#)].



**Figure 3-2. Thyroid hormone response to ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic and rationale for study evaluations for [thyroid hormone effects](#) in Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]).**

### Histopathology

6 [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#) and [van Otterdijk \(2007a, 2007b\)](#) also investigated thyroid  
 7 histopathological and histomorphological effects in male and female rats resulting from NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA  
 8 exposure (see Table 3-4 and Figure 3-3). Incidence of [follicular hypertrophy/hyperplasia](#) increased  
 9 in males exposed to 30 mg/kg-day (9/10) and 150 mg/kg-day (7/10) for 28 days compared with  
 10 control (3/10), with all observed lesions graded by the study authors as “minimal” severity (trend  
 11 test  $p = 0.0498$ ; Cochran-Armitage test, performed by EPA. Additionally, in the 150 mg/kg-day dose  
 12 group, three of the seven affected animals were observed to have lesions graded as “slight,” a  
 13 severity level greater than “minimal.” Female rats treated for 28 days with 150 mg/kg-day  
 14 NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA had 40% incidence (4/10) of minimal lesions compared with 3/10 minimal lesions  
 15 observed in the control group. Thyroid histopathology was not examined in the 30-mg/kg-day



***Mechanistic Evidence and Supplemental Information***

1 Thyroid effects observed in the PFBA database consist of increased thyroid weight,  
2 increased incidence of follicular hypertrophy/hyperplasia, and decreased levels of thyroxine (total  
3 and free T4). Overall, this pattern of decreased hormone levels with corresponding alterations in  
4 tissue weight and histopathology in the absence of an increase in TSH is consistent with the human  
5 clinical condition referred to as “hypothyroxinemia” [Alexander et al. \(2017\)](#); [Choksi et al. \(2003\)](#).  
6 The PFBA database is limited to two adult exposure studies (28- and 90-d) in rats [Butenhoff et al.](#)  
7 [\(2012a\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007a, b\)](#) but supplemental information from structurally related PFAS  
8 (PFBS and PFHxA) is available. Decreases in thyroid hormones (total T3, total T4, and free T4) were  
9 observed in PFBS-exposed pregnant mice and gestationally exposed female mouse offspring at  
10  $\geq 200$  mg/kg-d [Feng et al. \(2017\)](#) and in adult female and male rats following short-term exposures  
11 of  $\geq 62.6$  mg/kg-d [NTP \(2019\)](#). Increased TSH was reported in mouse dams and in pubertal (PND  
12 30) offspring following gestational exposure [Feng et al. \(2017\)](#), but no changes were noted in rats  
13 exposed to PFBS as adults [NTP \(2019\)](#), a pattern consistent with the hypothyroxinemia observed  
14 following adult PFBA exposure. Thyroid weight and histopathology were not changed after  
15 short-term exposure to PFBS in adult male or female rats [NTP \(2019\)](#). Although the available  
16 evidence for PFHxA provides weaker support for endocrine effects than studies on PFBA or PFBS,  
17 the only study in the PFHxA database of animal toxicity studies to examine thyroid hormone levels  
18 observed that short-term oral exposure to PFHxA altered thyroid hormone levels in male but not  
19 female rats [NTP \(2018\)](#). Statistically significant, dose-dependent decreases in free and total T4 (25–  
20 73% and 20–58%, respectively) and to a lesser degree T3 (18–29%) were observed with no  
21 concomitant increase in TSH [NTP \(2018\)](#).

22 Decreased serum T4 or T3 is a key event preceded by disrupted TH synthesis (via multiple  
23 possible mechanisms, including thyroid stimulating hormone receptor [TSHR] binding and thyroid  
24 peroxidase [TPO] or sodium-iodide symporter [NIS] inhibition) and results in a myriad of  
25 downstream neurodevelopmental outcomes, including altered hippocampal anatomy/function and  
26 hearing deficit. Thyroid hormones are critically important for proper brain development [Bernal](#)  
27 [\(2015\)](#); [Miller et al. \(2009\)](#); [Williams \(2008\)](#); [Crofton \(2004a\)](#); [Morreale de Escobar et al. \(2004a\)](#);  
28 [Zoeller and Rovet \(2004a\)](#); [Howdeshell \(2002\)](#) because they directly influence neurodevelopmental  
29 processes, such as neurogenesis, synaptogenesis, and myelination [Puig-Domingo and Vila \(2013\)](#);  
30 [Stenzel and Huttner \(2013a\)](#); [Patel et al. \(2011\)](#). Early in gestation, TH is delivered to the developing  
31 fetal brain via placental transfer from the mother to the fetus [Calvo et al. \(1990\)](#). The mother  
32 imparts TH as its sole source until the fetal thyroid gland begins functioning. The fetal gland is  
33 completely nonfunctional until late gestation (gestation day [GD] 17), having only minimal  
34 functionality until near parturition (GD 22) [Bernal \(2015\)](#); [Obregon et al. \(2007\)](#); [Morreale de](#)  
35 [Escobar et al. \(2004a\)](#) at this point, in rats, approximately 17% of fetal T4 is still derived from the  
36 maternal source despite the presence of a newly functioning thyroid gland [Morreale De Escobar et](#)

1 [al. \(1990\)](#). In humans, these maternal-derived fetal T4 estimates range from 30% to 50% [Obregon](#)  
2 [et al. \(2007; Morreale de Escobar et al. \(2004a; Vulsma et al. \(1989\)](#)).

3 Cases of severe maternal and fetal hypothyroidism, which results from iodine deficiency,  
4 Hashimoto's disease, or premature birth, further underscore the importance of maintaining thyroid  
5 hormone homeostasis during pregnancy. Several human epidemiological studies have  
6 demonstrated key relationships between decreased circulating levels of thyroid hormones, such as  
7 T4 in pregnant women and in utero and early postnatal life neurodevelopmental status. For  
8 example, neurodevelopmental and cognitive deficits have been observed in children who  
9 experienced a 25% decrease in maternal T4 during the second trimester in utero [Haddow et al.](#)  
10 [\(1999a\)](#). Children born euthyroid but exposed to thyroid hormone insufficiency in utero (e.g.,  $\leq 10^{\text{th}}$   
11 percentile free T4), present with cognitive impairments (e.g., decreased intelligence quotient [IQ],  
12 increased risk of expressive language) or concomitant abnormalities in brain imaging [Korevaar et](#)  
13 [al. \(2016; Henrichs et al. \(2010b; Lavado-Autric et al. \(2003; Mirabella et al. \(2000\)](#)). This level of T4  
14 insufficiency ( $< 10^{\text{th}}$  percentile), defined as mild-to-moderate thyroid insufficiency, has been shown  
15 to correspond to a 15%–30% decrease in T4 serum levels compared to median levels [Finken et al.](#)  
16 [\(2013; Julvez et al. \(2013; Román et al. \(2013; Henrichs et al. \(2010a\)](#)). Animal toxicity studies also  
17 have shown that decreases in mean maternal T4 levels of ~10%–17% during pregnancy and  
18 lactation elicit neurodevelopmental toxicity in rat offspring [Gilbert et al. \(2016a; Gilbert \(2011a\)](#)).

19 There are data gaps in the PFBA developmental toxicity database, including a lack of  
20 information on the thyroid and nervous system following gestational exposure. Although short-  
21 term PFBA exposure did not appear to alter thyroid hormone levels in nonpregnant adult female  
22 rats, thyroid hormone levels fluctuate throughout normal gestation [O'Shaughnessy et al. \(2018;](#)  
23 [Hassan et al. \(2017; Pérez et al. \(2013; Calvo et al. \(1992; Calvo et al. \(1990; Fukuda et al. \(1980\)](#) as  
24 maternal demands to provide the fetus with adequate thyroid hormones. Specifically, serum T4 and  
25 T3 normally decline over the course of pregnancy and then rise during the postnatal period  
26 [O'Shaughnessy et al. \(2018\)](#). Thus, although no changes in thyroid hormone levels occurred in  
27 nonpregnant rats, that PFBA influences hormone homeostasis differently in pregnant rats during  
28 the perinatal period is possible as maternal and fetal hormone demands fluctuate.

29 Overall, animal studies specific to PFBA and other potentially relevant PFAS provide  
30 support for thyroid hormone disruptions by PFBA consistent with the human clinical condition of  
31 hypothyroxinemia and for these alterations to potentially lead to other effects of concern (e.g.,  
32 neurodevelopmental effects).

### **Evidence Integration Summary**

33 Inverse associations between PFBA exposure and thyroid hormone levels were observed in  
34 the one available informative human study [Li et al. \(2017c\)](#). Given the *low* confidence in the study  
35 methods and the lack of biological coherence across the hormone changes, however, the available  
36 human evidence did not notably contribute to the evidence integration judgment on PFBA-induced  
37 thyroid effects (i.e., *indeterminate* evidence).

1           The animal evidence comes from two *high* confidence experiments conducted by the same  
2 laboratory [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#), which reported PFBA-induced  
3 perturbation of the thyroid in one species and sex (male S-D rats) across two different exposure  
4 durations. The reported PFBA exposure-induced effects across thyroid hormone measures  
5 (i.e., adult males, reductions in total or free T4; T3 was not measured) were consistent, dose  
6 dependent, and associated with increasing absolute and relative thyroid weights and  
7 histopathology (follicular hypertrophy/hyperplasia). These decreases were large in magnitude  
8 ( $\geq 50\%$  in some PFBA exposure groups), and perturbations in total T4 were shown to persist at  
9 least 21 days after the termination of 90-day exposure to the highest dose (150 mg/kg-day) but not  
10 lower doses (in fact, total T4 was increased at 30 mg/kg-day). No effects (e.g., increases) on TSH in  
11 exposed rats were observed. The observed pattern of effects on the thyroid (i.e., decreased total  
12 and free T4 without a compensatory increase in TSH) after PFBA exposure is consistent with  
13 thyroid perturbations following exposure to other PFAS, including the structurally related  
14 compound perfluorobutane sulfonate [[U.S. EPA \(2018b\)](#); [U.S. EPA \(2018c\)](#)]. Taken together, the  
15 consistent changes in total and free T4, thyroid weights, and histopathology across the two  
16 available oral PFBA exposure experiments are biologically coherent and plausible.

17           Several aspects of the animal evidence base decrease the strength or certainty of the  
18 evidence. Although there is coherence across different measures of thyroid toxicity in male rats,  
19 some effects across durations of exposure are inconsistent: some effects occur in the 28-day study  
20 but not in the 90-day study, and the magnitude of change of some effects is larger in the short-term  
21 than in the subchronic study. Also, in male rats, for free T4 only, the lack of a control group in  
22 animals exposed for 98 days complicates the interpretation of that endpoint. The overall pattern of  
23 decreased thyroid hormones in the absence of a coordinated increase in TSH and commensurate  
24 alterations in thyroid tissue weight and histopathology, however, is consistent with  
25 hypothyroxinemia. Hypothyroxinemia has been defined in humans as a low percentile value of  
26 serum free T4 (ranging from the 2.5<sup>th</sup> percentile to the 10<sup>th</sup> percentile of free T4), with a TSH level  
27 within the normal reference range [Alexander et al. \(2017\)](#).

28           Although the organ-weight increases and histopathological effects (follicular hypertrophy)  
29 observed in [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#) are consistent with hypothyroxinemia, the mechanism by  
30 which these changes occurred is unclear. Rodents are more sensitive to these histopathological  
31 changes (follicular hypertrophy), which then can develop into follicular tumors [U.S. EPA \(1998\)](#).  
32 Increased thyroid follicular hypertrophy supports the finding that the thyroid hormone economy is  
33 perturbed. That the observed hypothyroxinemia was due to increased metabolism or competitive  
34 displacement of T4 is likely [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#). That no thyroid effects (e.g., hormone or  
35 histopathological changes) were observed in females at any dose or treatment duration might be  
36 related to PFBA toxicokinetics because clearance rates in rats are faster in females (compared to  
37 males, see Section 3.1.4). Taken together, the available animal studies provided *moderate* evidence  
38 for thyroid effects.

1 Rodents and humans share many similarities in the production, regulation, and functioning  
2 of thyroid hormones. Although differences exist, including the timing of in utero thyroid  
3 development and hormone turnover rates, rodents are considered a good model for evaluating the  
4 potential for thyroid effects in humans [Zoeller et al. \(2007\)](#). More specifically, the observed  
5 decreases in total or free T4 in the absence of increases in TSH are considered biologically relevant  
6 to humans [Crofton \(2004b\)](#); [Lau et al. \(2003\)](#). TSH is an indicator the thyroid system has been  
7 perturbed, but it does not always change when serum T4 is decreased [Hood et al. \(1999\)](#). Adverse  
8 neurological outcomes have been demonstrated following hypothyroxinemia during the early  
9 neonatal period with no changes in T3 or TSH [Crofton \(2004a\)](#). The typical compensatory feedback  
10 loop involves microsomal enzymes that induce uridine 5'-diphospho-glucuronosyltransferase  
11 (UDP-GT), affecting the thyroid gland by increasing T4 glucuronidation, which in turn reduces  
12 serum T4. In this case, the typical response to reduced serum free T4 is an increased production of  
13 TSH [Hood and Klaassen \(2000\)](#), which can lead to thyroid hyperplasia or rat follicular tumors. In  
14 that way, observation of thyroid histopathology can be an indication of perturbations in TSH levels  
15 over time even in situations where increased TSH is not observed at the time histopathology is  
16 measured [Hood et al. \(1999\)](#). Rodents have been shown to have a unique sensitivity to thyroid  
17 follicular hyperplasia (leading to development of follicular tumors), however, that is considered  
18 less relevant to humans [U.S. EPA \(1998\)](#). Nevertheless, the coherent and consistent perturbations  
19 to thyroid hormone economy and the resultant increased thyroid histopathology indicates that  
20 PFBA is exerting some effect on the thyroid of exposed male rats. Even considering the increased  
21 sensitivity of rodents to thyroid follicular hyperplasia compared to humans, thyroid hormone  
22 perturbations are considered relevant to humans and might be even more sensitive to change in  
23 humans compared to rodents [U.S. EPA \(1998\)](#).

24 A notable data gap, however, exists: Studies evaluating PFBA effects on neurodevelopment  
25 or thyroid measures after developmental exposure (see Section 3.2.3 “Developmental Effects”)  
26 were not identified, thus leaving uncertainty on the potential for more sensitive developmental  
27 effects of PFBA exposure on the thyroid and nervous systems. During developmental lifestages,  
28 such as gestational/fetal and postnatal/early newborn, thyroid hormones are critical in myriad  
29 physiological processes associated with somatic growth and maturation and survival mechanisms,  
30 such as thermogenesis, pulmonary gas exchange, and cardiac development [Sferruzzi-Perri et al.](#)  
31 [\(2013\)](#); [Hillman et al. \(2012\)](#). That thyroid hormones are at sufficient levels is essential during  
32 times critical to brain development and functioning and in the growth, development, and  
33 functioning of numerous organ system processes, including basal metabolism and reproductive,  
34 hepatic, sensory (auditory, visual) and immune systems [Forhead and Fowden \(2014\)](#); [Gilbert and](#)  
35 [Zoeller \(2010\)](#); [Hulbert \(2000\)](#) (see Mechanistic Evidence and Supplemental Information subsection  
36 above). Mammals are more susceptible during perinatal and postnatal lifestages because their  
37 compensatory feedback responses are absent or not fully developed and they have low thyroid  
38 hormone reserves [Morreale de Escobar et al. \(2004b\)](#); [Zoeller and Rovet \(2004b\)](#). Further, thyroid

1 hormones are critically important in early neurodevelopment as they directly influence  
2 neurogenesis, synaptogenesis, and myelination [Puig-Domingo and Vila \(2013\)](#); [Stenzel and Huttner](#)  
3 [\(2013b\)](#). Although the PFBA database lacks information on thyroid hormone levels in exposed  
4 pregnant animals or offspring exposed during gestation, these effects have been observed following  
5 exposure of mice to the structurally related PFAS, PFBS [U.S. EPA \(2018b\)](#). Decreases in total T4 and  
6 T3 were observed in dams at GD 20 and offspring at PND 1, 30, and 60, clearly indicating that  
7 thyroid hormone levels were perturbed during periods of neurological development. Further,  
8 given the evidence consistent with hypothyroxinemia, the PFBS assessment identifies  
9 developmental neurotoxicity as a database limitation due to the known association between  
10 thyroid hormone insufficiency during gestation and developmental neurotoxicity outcomes [U.S.](#)  
11 [EPA \(2018b\)](#). Accordingly, given that developmental neurotoxicity (due to thyroid hormone  
12 insufficiency) is a concern following exposure to PFBS, it follows that this concern is relevant to  
13 exposure to PFBA during development because of the similarities in thyroid effects across the two  
14 PFAS.

15 Taken together, the **evidence indicates** that PFBA exposure is likely to cause thyroid  
16 toxicity in humans, given relevant exposure circumstances (see Table 3-5). This judgment is based  
17 primarily on consistent and biologically coherent results from two *high confidence* studies (short-  
18 term and subchronic study design) in male rats that indicate effects on thyroid hormone levels (T4  
19 without compensatory effects on TSH). These effects on thyroid hormone levels generally occurred  
20 at PFBA exposure levels  $\geq 30$  mg/kg-day, although some notable effects were observed after  
21 exposure to 6 mg/kg-day.

Table 3-5. Evidence profile table for thyroid effects

Evidence Stream Summary and Interpretation					Inferences and Summary Judgment
Evidence from studies of exposed humans (see Section 3.2.1: Human Studies)					<p style="text-align: center;">⊕⊕⊖</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Evidence indicates (likely)</b></p> <p><i>Primary basis:</i> Two <i>high</i> confidence studies in rats ranging from short-term to subchronic exposure; effects observed at ≥6 mg/kg-d PFBA; similar effects for related PFAS</p> <p><i>Human relevance:</i> Effects in rats are considered potentially relevant to humans based on conserved biological processes, and the observed pattern of changes is consistent with hypothyroxinemia (see Section 3.2.1: Mechanistic Evidence and Supplemental Information)</p> <p><i>Cross-stream coherence:</i> N/A (human evidence <i>indeterminate</i>)</p> <p><i>Susceptible populations and lifestages:</i> The developing fetus</p>
Studies and confidence	Summary of key findings	Factors that increase certainty	Factors that decrease certainty	Judgments and rationale	
<p><b>Thyroid Hormones</b> 1 <i>low</i> confidence study</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Single study reporting inverse associations with free T4, free T3, and TSH; only TSH was statistically significant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No factors noted</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of <i>coherent</i> associations across hormones</li> <li><i>Imprecision</i></li> </ul>	<p>⊖⊖⊖</p> <p><i>Indeterminate</i></p>	
Evidence from in vivo animal studies (see Section 3.2.1: Animal Studies)					
Studies and confidence	Summary of key findings	Factors that increase certainty	Factors that decrease certainty	Judgments and rationale	
<p><b>Thyroid Hormones</b> 2 <i>high</i> confidence studies in adult rats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>28-d</li> <li>90-d</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decrease in free and total T4 in male rats at &gt;6 mg/kg-d</li> <li>Decrease in T4 with no increase in TSH is consistent with hypothyroxinemia</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Consistent</i> increases in males across all studies</li> <li><i>Dose-response</i> gradient</li> <li><i>Coherence</i> of decreased T4 with histopathology</li> <li><i>Magnitude of effect</i>, up to 79%</li> <li><i>High</i> confidence studies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential <i>lack of expected coherence</i> (no compensatory TSH increase to T4 decrease)</li> </ul>	<p>⊕⊕⊖</p> <p><i>Moderate</i></p> <p>Findings considered adverse based on consistent and biologically coherent results for thyroid hormone levels, organ weights, and</p>	

Evidence Stream Summary and Interpretation					Inferences and Summary Judgment
<p><b>Histopathology</b> 2 <i>high</i> confidence studies in adult rats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 28-d</li> <li>• 90-d</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Follicular hypertrophy/hyperplasia observed in male rats at 30 mg/kg-d</li> <li>• No histopathological effects at 150 mg/kg-d (after short-term exposure)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Consistent</i> follicular hypertrophy/hyperplasia in male rats across studies</li> <li>• <i>Coherence</i> of hypertrophy with T4 decreases</li> <li>• <i>High</i> confidence studies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Potential <i>lack of expected coherence</i> (no change in TSH levels)</li> <li>• Unexplained lack of significant effects at highest tested dose</li> </ul>	<p>histopathology. The observation of effects only in males might be explained by toxicokinetics. Uncertainties remain as to how organ weights and histopathology are affected in the absence of TSH increases.</p>	<p>and children are susceptible to altered thyroid hormone status; the lack of data on thyroid or nervous system effects following gestational exposure is a data gap.</p>
<p><b>Organ Weight</b> 1 <i>high</i> confidence study in adult rats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 28-d</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in thyroid weight (absolute and relative) at 6 and 30 mg/kg-d</li> <li>• No change in thyroid weight at 150 mg/kg-d</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Magnitude of effect</i>, &gt;2-fold increases</li> <li>• <i>High</i> confidence study</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Potential <i>lack of expected coherence</i> (no change in TSH levels)</li> <li>• Unexplained lack of significant effects at highest tested dose</li> </ul>		
<b>Mechanistic evidence and supplemental information (see subsection above)</b>					
<b>Summary of key findings, interpretation, and limitations</b>				<b>Evidence stream judgment</b>	
<p><i>Key findings and interpretation:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pattern of effects consistent with human condition of hypothyroxenemia</li> <li>• PFBA-induced thyroid changes similar to those for related PFAS (i.e., PFBS and, although the evidence is weaker, PFHxA)</li> <li>• Findings for PFBS indicate the potential for effects of concern during development</li> </ul> <p><i>Limitations:</i> No PFBA-specific mechanistic evidence informing thyroid effects</p>				<p>Findings for related PFAS support the plausibility of findings for PFBA, and the potential for effects of concern with PFBA exposure during development</p>	

### **3.2.2. Hepatic Effects**

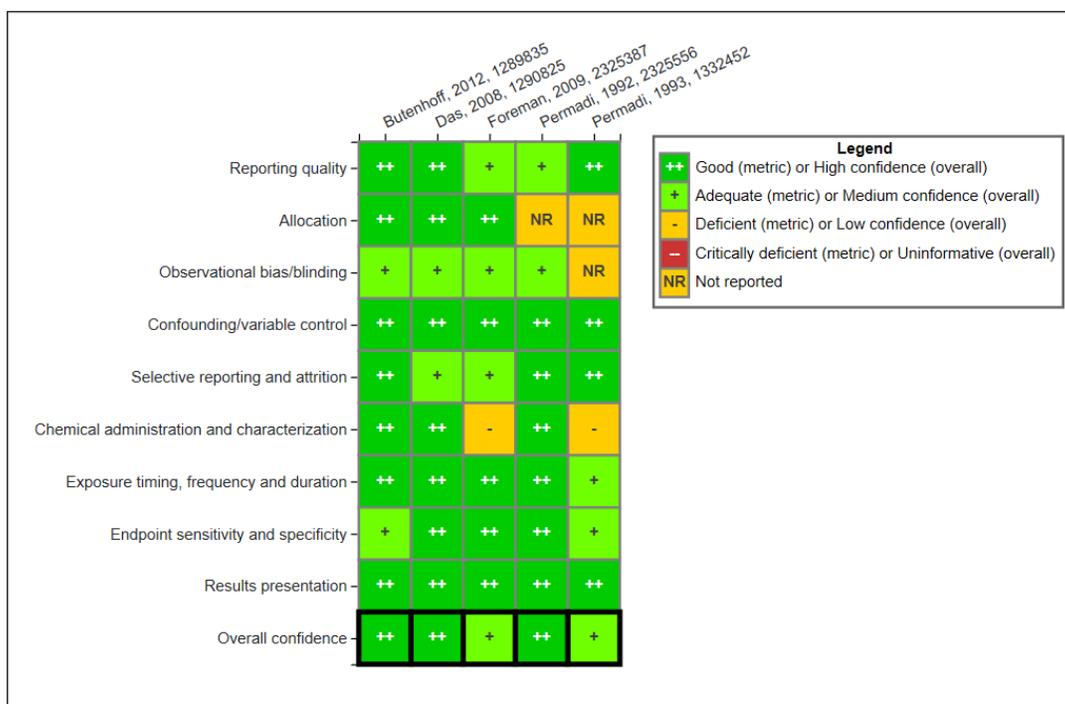
#### ***Human Studies***

1           One epidemiological study reported on the relationship between PFBA exposure and serum  
2 biomarkers of liver injury. This study [Nian et al. \(2019a\)](#) was cross-sectional and was classified as  
3 [medium confidence](#) given minor concerns over participant selection, outcome ascertainment, and  
4 confounding. Sensitivity was considered *deficient* due to low exposure levels and narrow contrast  
5 for PFBA (detected in 52%, median [interquartile range (IQR)] = 0.03 ng/mL [0.01–1.6 ng/mL]),  
6 which likely reduced the study's ability to detect an effect. The study found no association between  
7 serum levels of alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), total protein,  
8 alkaline phosphatase (ALP),  $\gamma$ -glutamyl transferase (GGT), total bilirubin, or cholinesterase with  
9 PFBA exposure, but given the sensitivity concerns, this is difficult to interpret.

10           In addition, one [low confidence](#) cross-sectional study [Fu et al. \(2014\)](#) examined the  
11 association between PFBA exposure and blood lipids. No association was reported; however, the  
12 exposure levels in the study population were very low with narrow contrast (median [IQR] = 0.1  
13 [0.03–0.2] ng/mL), so the study had poor sensitivity to detect an effect.

#### ***Animal Studies***

14           Hepatic effects were evaluated in multiple *high* and *medium* confidence, short-term and  
15 subchronic studies in rats and mice [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [Foreman et al. \(2009b\)](#); [van Otterdijk](#)  
16 [\(2007c, d\)](#); [Permadi et al. \(1993\)](#); [Permadi et al. \(1992\)](#) and in one *high* confidence developmental  
17 toxicity study in mice [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#). Some outcome-specific considerations for study  
18 evaluations were influential on the overall study rating for liver effects, but none of these individual  
19 domain-specific limitations were judged as likely to be severe or have a notable impact on the study  
20 results, and all studies considered further in this section were rated as *high* or *medium* confidence  
21 (see Figure 3-4). For more information on outcome-specific considerations for study evaluations,  
22 please refer to the study evaluations in the HAWC PFBA database.



**Figure 3-4. Evaluation results for animal studies assessing effects of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure on the liver (see [interactive data graphic for rating rationales](#)).**

1 One *low* confidence, short-term study also reported hepatic effects [Ikeda et al. \(1985\)](#). This  
 2 study was judged as *low* confidence given concerns over allocation of animals, reporting/attrition  
 3 concerns, characterization of the test compound, and endpoint sensitivity.

4 Endpoints evaluated in the studies reporting liver effects include liver weights,  
 5 histopathological changes, and serum biomarkers of effect.

Organ weight

6 Short-term and subchronic exposure studies consistently demonstrated increased liver  
 7 weight in rodents exposed to PFBA (see Table 3-6 and Figure 3-5). Liver weight is commonly  
 8 reported as either absolute weight or relative to body weight. In general, relative liver weight is the  
 9 preferred metric as it accounts for individual variations in body weight, either due to the exposure  
 10 being studied or to interindividual variability. Both absolute and relative liver weight are  
 11 presented in this section for the sake of completeness; results based on absolute liver weight  
 12 closely track those for relative liver weight.

13

**Table 3-6. Percent increase in relative liver weight due to perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure in short-term and subchronic oral toxicity studies**

Animal group	Dose (mg/kg-d)
--------------	----------------

## Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA

	1.2	6	30	35	150	175	350
28 d; male S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012b; van Otterdijk (2007c))</a>		5	24		48		
28 d; female S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012b; van Otterdijk (2007c))</a>		-1	0		-3		
90 d; male S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012b; van Otterdijk (2007d))</a>	9	7	33				
90 d; female S-D rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012b; van Otterdijk (2007c))</a>	0	-3	3				
28 d; PPAR $\alpha$ wild-type male SV/129 mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>				61		101	112
28 d; humanized PPAR $\alpha$ male SV/129 mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>				38		63	81
28 d; PPAR $\alpha$ null male SV/129 mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>				3		1	7
Pregnant P <sub>0</sub> female CD-1 mice on GD 18 <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>				9		28	32
Nonpregnant P <sub>0</sub> female CD-1 mice on GD 18 <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>				14		32	29
F <sub>1</sub> male and female CD-1 mice on PND 1 <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>				9		30	41

Bolded cells indicate statistically significant changes compared with controls; shaded cells represent doses not investigated in the individual studies.

1           The only null study [Ikeda et al. \(1985\)](#) reported that relative [liver weight](#) was not increased  
2 over controls in male S-D rats exposed to 0.02% PFBA in the diet for 2 weeks (approximately  
3 20 mg/kg-day). This study was judged *low* confidence, however, on the basis of concerns over  
4 reporting, exposure characterization, and endpoint sensitivity/selectivity. Conversely, following  
5 10 days of dietary exposure to 0.02% PFBA, relative liver weight was increased 38% in male  
6 C57Bl/6 mice in a *medium* confidence study [Permadi et al. \(1993\)](#). Twenty-eight days of daily  
7 gavage exposure to  $\geq 35$  mg/kg-day PFBA significantly increased relative [liver weights](#) in adult male  
8 wild-type (+/+) or humanized PPAR $\alpha$  (hPPAR $\alpha$ ) Sv/129 male mice [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#). The  
9 relative [liver weight](#) of wild-type male mice was increased by 61%, 101%, and 112% at 35, 175, and  
10 350 mg/kg-day, respectively. Increased relative liver weight was also observed in these same dose  
11 groups in humanized PPAR $\alpha$  (hPPAR $\alpha$ ) male mice, although they were somewhat less than those  
12 observed in wild-type mice: 38%, 63%, and 81%. Relative liver weight was not changed in PPAR $\alpha$   
13 null (-/-) mice [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#). A similar profile of increased relative liver weight also was  
14 observed in male S-D rats exposed to  $\geq 30$  mg/kg-day NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA via oral gavage for 28 days  
15 [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b; van Otterdijk \(2007c\)\)](#): Relative liver weights were increased 24% and 48%  
16 at 30 and 150 mg/kg-day. Relative liver weights in both dose groups were observed to return to

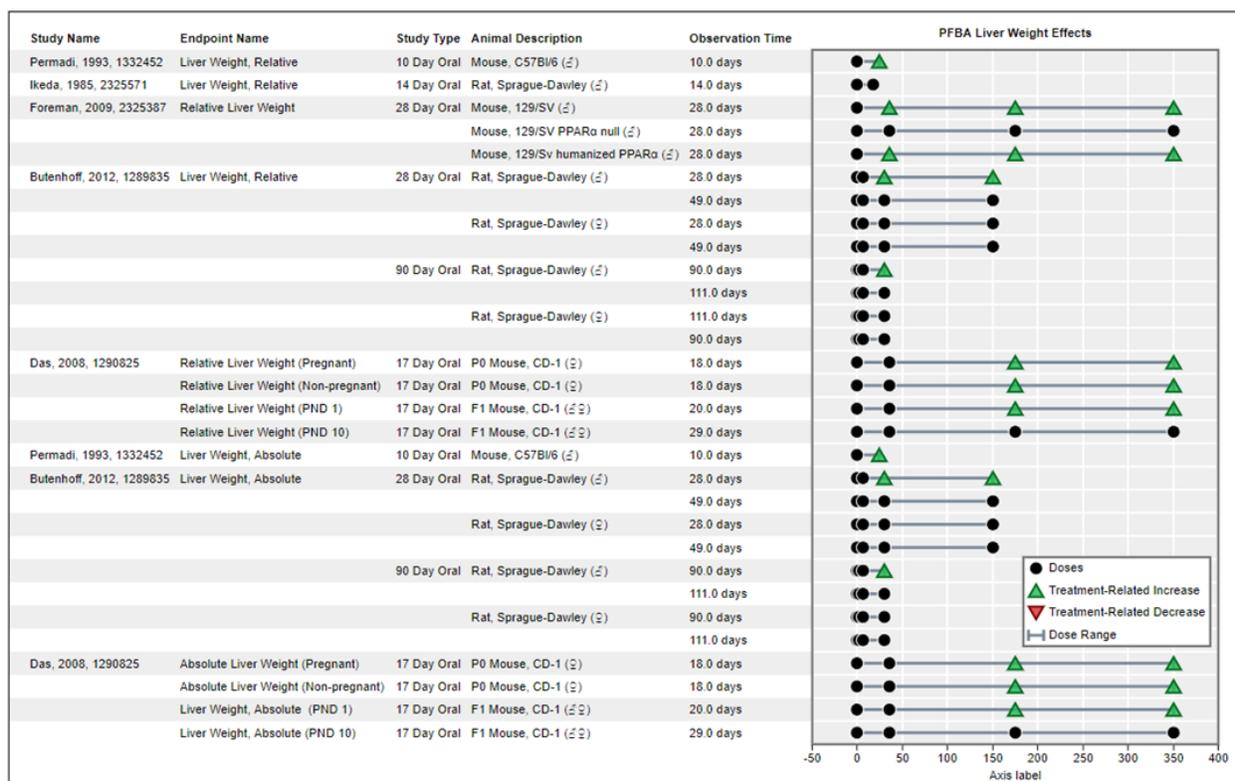
1 control levels following a 21-day recovery period. Female rats exposed at the same dose levels  
2 experienced no increases in relative liver weights (1–3% decrease).

3 Similar to increases following 28-day exposures, [relative liver weights](#) also were observed  
4 to increase in male S-D rats exposed to NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA via oral gavage for 90 days [Butenhoff et al.](#)  
5 [\(2012b; van Otterdijk \(2007d\)\)](#), with relative liver weights increased 33% at 30 mg/kg-day. As with  
6 the short-term exposure, relative liver weights returned to control values following a 21-day  
7 recovery period after termination of subchronic exposure. As observed in the short-term study,  
8 exposure to NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA for 90 days did not increase liver weights in female rats (3% decreases to  
9 3% increases). In a developmental toxicity study in CD-1 mice, exposure to NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA via oral  
10 gavage increased relative (to body weight) [liver weights](#) in pregnant (measured on GD 18) and  
11 nonpregnant P<sub>0</sub> females [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) at ≥175 mg/kg-day. Relative liver weights were  
12 increased by 28% and 32% at 175 and 350 mg/kg-day (respectively) in pregnant mice, whereas  
13 relative liver weights were increased 32% and 29% in nonpregnant mice at the same dose levels.  
14 No effect on liver weights was observed in the subset of dams followed until after weaning  
15 (PND 22). Similar magnitudes of relative liver weight increases also were observed in F<sub>1</sub> animals at  
16 PND 1: 30% and 41% at 175 and 350 mg/kg-day, respectively. In animals at PND 10, however, no  
17 change in relative liver weights was observed. The lack of an effect on PND 10 in F<sub>1</sub> or P<sub>0</sub> animals  
18 on PND 22 could be because these animals were not exposed during lactation and therefore had a  
19 10- or 22-day recovery period compared with offspring or dams whose liver weights were  
20 measured on PND 1 and GD 17. This observation of no effect following a recovery period is  
21 consistent with the findings of the subchronic and short-term exposures in adult animals [Butenhoff](#)  
22 [et al. \(2012b; van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)\)](#).

23 In conclusion, effects on relative liver weights in adult male rats and mice were observed at  
24 ≥30 or 35 mg/kg-day following subchronic or short-term exposures (respectively), whereas effects  
25 in adult pregnant and nonpregnant female mice (exposed during pregnancy) and their offspring  
26 were observed only at higher doses (≥175 mg/kg-day). Adult female rats were only exposed up to  
27 150 mg/kg-day in the subchronic study [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b; van Otterdijk \(2007d\)\)](#), so whether  
28 these animals would exhibit the same effects at the exposure levels used in the developmental  
29 toxicity study [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) is unclear. Regardless, the data for relative liver weight seem to  
30 indicate that male animals are more susceptible to this effect than female animals, possibly because  
31 females have a much faster (5–6 times greater) excretion rate than males (see Section 3.1.4 for  
32 details).

33 Changes in absolute liver weight across all studies were generally consistent with those  
34 observed for relative liver weight. Following 10 days of dietary exposure to 0.02% (w/w) PFBA,  
35 absolute liver weights were observed to be increased 64% in male C57Bl/6 mice [Permadi et al.](#)  
36 [\(1993; Permadi et al. \(1992\)\)](#). Absolute liver weights were also increased 27% and 45% following  
37 28 days of exposure to 30 or 150 mg/kg-day NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA, respectively [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b; van](#)  
38 [Otterdijk \(2007c\)\)](#). No effects were observed in female rats following exposure or in male rats

1 following a 21-day recovery. Similar to increases following 28-day exposures, liver weights were  
 2 also observed to increase due to treatment in male S-D rats exposed to NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA for 90 days  
 3 [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b; van Otterdijk \(2007d\)](#)), with absolute liver weights increased by 23%. Liver  
 4 weights returned to control levels following a 21-day recovery period. As observed in the short-  
 5 term study, exposure to NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA for 90 days did not increase liver weights in female rats  
 6 (~3%–8% increases). In a developmental toxicity study in CD-1 mice, exposure to NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA  
 7 increased absolute liver weights in pregnant and nonpregnant P<sub>0</sub> females [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) at  
 8 ≥175 mg/kg-day. Absolute liver weights were increased by 24% and 35% at 175 and  
 9 350 mg/kg-day, respectively, in pregnant mice, whereas absolute liver weights were increased 34%  
 10 and 21% at those same doses in nonpregnant P<sub>0</sub> females. Similar magnitudes of absolute liver  
 11 weights increases (27% and 32%) also were observed in F<sub>1</sub> animals at PND 1 at 175 and  
 12 350 mg/kg-day [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#). As with relative liver weights, no effect was observed in  
 13 offspring at PND 10 or in pregnant P<sub>0</sub> animals at postweaning (PND 22).



**Figure 3-5. Liver-weight response to ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub>+PFBA) or perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic and rationale for study evaluations for [liver-weight effects](#) in Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]).**

Histopathology

1 Histopathological examination of the livers of mice and rats across three separate gavage  
2 studies of 28-day [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [Foreman et al. \(2009b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c\)](#) or 90-day  
3 [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007d\)](#) exposure duration revealed significant,  
4 dose-dependent alterations and lesions (see Table 3-7 and Figure 3-6).

5 Both wild-type and hPPAR $\alpha$  mice exposed to PFBA for 28 days developed [hepatocellular](#)  
6 [hypertrophy](#) at doses  $\geq 35$  mg/kg-day, whereas PPAR $\alpha$  null mice did not develop hypertrophic  
7 lesions at any dose following 28-day exposures [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#). Although the incidence and  
8 severity of the hypertrophic lesions were similar between wild-type and hPPAR $\alpha$  mice at higher  
9 doses, hPPAR $\alpha$  mice developed more severe lesions at 35 mg/kg-day than did the wild-type mice  
10 (5/10 severe lesions vs. 0/10, respectively). Hepatocellular hypertrophy also was observed in  
11 6/10 S-D rats exposed to 150 mg/kg-day PFBA for 28 days [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk](#)  
12 [\(2007c\)](#) and 9/10 rats exposed to 30 mg/kg-day PFBA for 90 days [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van](#)  
13 [Otterdijk \(2007d\)](#). In both cases, no lesions were observed in animals following a 21-day recovery  
14 period.

15 hPPAR $\alpha$  mice were much less susceptible to the development of [hepatic focal necrosis](#)  
16 following a 28-day exposure to PFBA compared to wild-type mice. Wild-type mice developed  
17 hepatic focal necrosis (with inflammatory cell infiltration) at 175 mg/kg-day (6/10) and  
18 350 mg/kg-day (9/10), whereas focal necrosis was observed in only 1/10 and 2/10 hPPAR $\alpha$  and  
19 PPAR $\alpha$  null mice at 175 and 350 mg/kg-day, respectively [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#). For all strains,  
20 most of the necrotic lesions were judged mild in severity. By comparison, in rats exposed to PFBA  
21 for 28 days, no increase in [hepatocellular coagulative necrosis](#) [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van](#)  
22 [Otterdijk \(2007c\)](#) was observed. No effects on hepatocellular necrosis in rats were observed  
23 following 90-day exposures to PFBA [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007d\)](#).

24 Following exposure to 350 mg/kg-day for 28 days, centrilobular and periportal vacuolation  
25 was observed in PPAR $\alpha$  null and humanized mice, respectively, while no vacuolation was reported  
26 for wild-type mice [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#). No quantitative data were reported for these effects, so  
27 examining the dose-response or magnitude of effect across doses was not possible. The lack of  
28 vacuolation in wild-type animals is consistent with the lack of vacuolation in rats exposed to PFBA  
29 for 90 days in [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007d\)](#), where 4/10 control animals were  
30 reported to exhibit vacuolation, but incidence dropped to 1/10 in the low-dose group and no  
31 vacuolation was observed at higher doses. Although the number of studies was small, mice did  
32 seem more sensitive to development of hepatocellular lesions compared to rats, possibly owing to  
33 the observed differences in toxicokinetics between the two species: Mice are observed to have  
34 serum excretion half-lives approximately two times longer than rats at similar exposure levels (see  
35 Section 3.14 and Table 3-2 for details).

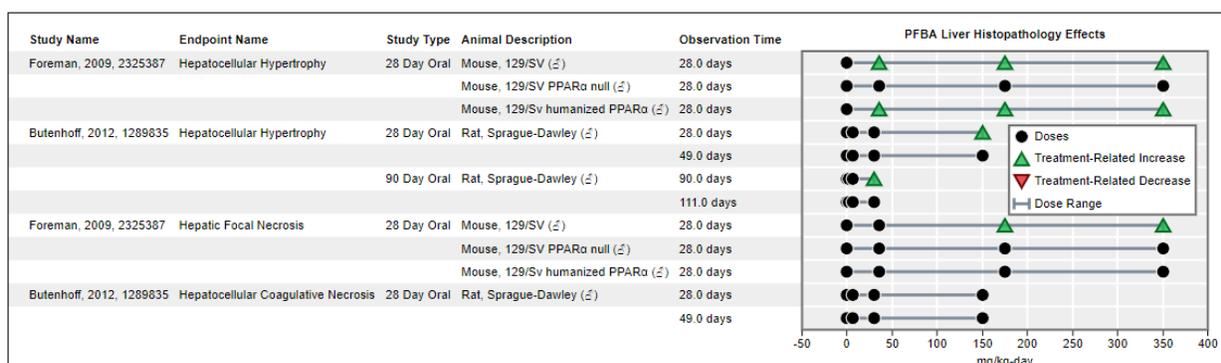
**Table 3-7. Incidence and severity of liver histopathological lesions due to perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure in short-term and subchronic oral toxicity studies**

Animal group (n = 10 in all groups)	Dose (mg/kg-d)							
	0	1.2	6	30	35	150	175	350
<b>Hypertrophy</b>								
28 d; male rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012b; van Otterdijk (2007c))</a>	0		0	0		6 (min)		
90 d; male rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012b; van Otterdijk (2007d))</a>	0	0	0	9 (5 min, 4 mild)				
28 d; PPAR $\alpha$ wild-type male mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>	0				10 (4 mild, 6 mod)		10 (1 mild, 1 mod, 8 sev)	10 (sev)
28 d; hPPAR $\alpha$ male mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>	0				10 (1 mild, 4 mod, 5 sev)		10 (2 mod, 8 sev)	10 (sev)
28 d; PPAR $\alpha$ null male mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>	0				0		0	0
<b>Coagulative necrosis</b>								
90 d; male rats <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012b; van Otterdijk (2007d))</a>	0		0	0		0		
<b>Focal necrosis<sup>a</sup></b>								
28 d; PPAR $\alpha$ wild-type male mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>	0				1 (mild)		6 (2 min, 4 mild)	9 (8 mild, 1 mod)
28 d; hPPAR $\alpha$ male mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>	0				1 (min)		1 (min)	2 (min)
28 d; PPAR $\alpha$ null male mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>	0				0		1 (min)	2 (min)
<b>Vacuolation</b>								
28 d; PPAR $\alpha$ wild-type male mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>	None reported							
28 d; hPPAR $\alpha$ male mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>	Periportal vacuolation reported to increase at 350 mg/kg-d, compared to controls							
28 d; PPAR $\alpha$ null male mice <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>	Centrilobular vacuolation reported to increase at 350 mg/kg-d, compared to controls							

## ***Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA***

Bolded cells indicate statistically significant changes compared to controls; shaded cells represent doses not investigated in the individual studies. Severity normalized to four point scaled as follows: min = minimal severity; mild = mild/slight severity; mod = moderate severity; sev = marked severity.

<sup>a</sup>Incidence of focal necrosis for the positive control of Wy-14,643 (a known PPAR $\alpha$  activator) was 3 total (1 minimal, 2 mild) at 50 mg/kg-day exposure.



**Figure 3-6. Liver histopathology response to ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA) or perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic and rationale for study evaluation for [liver histopathology effects](#) in Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]).**

### Serum biomarkers

1 [Serum biomarkers](#) associated with altered liver function or injury including ALT, AST, ALP,  
2 total protein, albumin, and total bilirubin were not significantly changed in male or female S-D rats  
3 exposed to up to 150 mg/kg-day PFBA for 28 days [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c\)](#).  
4 However, [prothrombin time](#) (a measure of clotting time induced by the liver-produced  
5 prothrombin protein) was decreased at 150 mg/kg-day in males and at 6 and 30 mg/kg-day in  
6 females (but not at 150 mg/kg-day), although decreases were small (~5–9% relative to control)  
7 and were reported to be within the concurrent reference range for S-D rats. Prothrombin time,  
8 however, was statistically significantly decreased ( $p < 0.01$ ) in all dose groups in females after the  
9 21-day recovery period. Some alterations in [serum biomarkers](#) were also observed in rats exposed  
10 to PFBA for 90 days: ALP was increased 32% in male rats exposed to 30 mg/kg-day and bilirubin  
11 was decreased 21% and 13% in male and female rats (respectively) exposed to 30 mg/kg-day  
12 [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c\)](#). ALT was not affected by PFBA exposure in  
13 wild-type, PPARα null, or hPPARα mice [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#). [Cholesterol levels](#) were  
14 significantly ( $p < 0.01$ ) decreased 20% and 27% in male rats exposed to 30 and 150 mg/kg-day  
15 PFBA, respectively, for 28 days [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c\)](#). Cholesterol levels  
16 returned to control values following recovery, and no effects on cholesterol were observed in male  
17 rats exposed to PFBA for 90 days. No clear explanation exists to describe why cholesterol levels  
18 might be changed after 28, but not 90, days of PFBA exposure.

### ***Mechanistic Evidence and Supplemental Information***

19 The liver effects observed in the PFBA database consist of increased liver weight, increased  
20 incidence of hepatocellular hypertrophy, and (to a lesser degree) hepatocellular necrosis.  
21 Increased liver weight and hepatocellular hypertrophy can be associated with changes that are  
22 adaptive in nature [Hall et al. \(2012a\)](#), and not necessarily indicative of adverse effects unless

1 observed in concordance with other clinical, pathological markers of overt liver toxicity (see PFBA  
2 Protocol; Appendix A). The IRIS PFAS Assessment Protocol (which addresses PFBA) states the  
3 panel recommendations from [Hall et al. \(2012a\)](#) can be used to judge whether observed hepatic  
4 effects are adverse or adaptive in nature. Given that [Hall et al. \(2012a\)](#) was focused on framing  
5 noncancer liver effects in the context of progression to liver tumors, however, the protocol further  
6 indicates that “...consultation of additional relevant information will be considered to interpret the  
7 adversity of noncancer liver effects over a lifetime exposure, taking into account that effects  
8 perceived as adaptive can progress into more severe responses and lead to cell injury.” For PFBA,  
9 the “additional relevant information” consists of multiple in vitro mechanistic studies, an in vivo  
10 study investigating PFBA-induced liver effects in wild-type humanized PPAR $\alpha$  mice, and PPAR $\alpha$ -  
11 null mice (Foreman), as well as evidence from other PFAS that help elucidate possible MOAs of  
12 PFBA liver toxicity.

13 Many of the hepatic effects caused by exposure to perfluorinated compounds such as PFBA  
14 have been attributed to activation of the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha  
15 (PPAR $\alpha$ )<sup>10</sup> [Rosenmai et al. \(2018b\)](#); [Bjork and Wallace \(2009b\)](#); [Foreman et al. \(2009b\)](#); [Wolf et al.  
16 \(2008b\)](#). Due to reported cross-species differences in PPAR signaling potency and dynamics, the  
17 potential human relevance of some hepatic effects has been questioned, particularly as it relates to  
18 differences in PPAR $\alpha$  activation and activity across species. The goal of the qualitative analysis  
19 described in this section is to evaluate the available mechanistic evidence for PFBA-induced liver  
20 effects and to assess the biological relevance of effects observed in animal models to possible effects  
21 in humans.

22 Although the database is smaller for PFBA than for some other PFAS, in vitro studies  
23 demonstrate that PFBA activates PPAR $\alpha$  in both rodent and human cell lines. Studies using rodent  
24 cell lines or COS-1 cells transfected to express rodent PPAR $\alpha$  generally report that exposure to  
25 PFBA consistently results in activation of PPAR $\alpha$  and increased expression of PPAR $\alpha$ -responsive  
26 genes [Rosen et al. \(2013b\)](#); [Wolf et al. \(2012b\)](#); [Bjork and Wallace \(2009b\)](#); [Wolf et al. \(2008b\)](#).  
27 Although PFAS generally have been shown to activate PPAR $\alpha$ , however, shorter chain PFAS such as  
28 PFBA appear to be weak activators. For example, [Bjork and Wallace \(2009a\)](#) showed PFBA is a  
29 weaker activator of PPAR $\alpha$  in primary rat and human hepatocytes than is either the six-carbon  
30 PFHxA or the eight-carbon PFOA. PFBA is also one of the weakest mouse and human PPAR $\alpha$   
31 activators compared with other longer chain PFAS [i.e., C5–C12; [Rosen et al. \(2013a\)](#); [Wolf et al.  
32 \(2012a\)](#); [Wolf et al. \(2008a\)](#)]. These studies also observed diminished effects and transcription  
33 levels in human cell lines (primary hepatocytes) or COS-1 cells transfected with human PPAR $\alpha$   
34 compared to mice (primary hepatocytes or transfected COS-1 cells). One study using the human

---

<sup>10</sup>PPAR $\alpha$  is a member of the nuclear receptor superfamily that can be activated endogenously by free fatty acid derivatives. PPAR $\alpha$  plays a role in lipid homeostasis but is also associated with cell proliferation, oxidative stress, and inflammation [NJDWQI \(2017\)](#); [Angrish et al. \(2016b\)](#); [Mellor et al. \(2016\)](#); [Hall et al. \(2012b\)](#).

1 hepatoma cell line HepG2 also reported activation of PPAR $\alpha$  after exposure to PFBA for 24 hours,  
2 further demonstrating that the human PPAR $\alpha$  can be activated by PFBA [Rosenmai et al. \(2018a\)](#).  
3 Interestingly, when modeling the slope of PPAR $\alpha$  activation in human hepatoma cells for various  
4 PFAS, [Rosenmai et al. \(2018a\)](#) observed PFBA (slope =  $7.4 \times 10^{-3}$ ) was a stronger activator than  
5 PFOA (slope =  $4.9 \times 10^{-3}$ ). [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#) investigated PPAR $\alpha$  activation in the liver of mice  
6 following in vivo exposure to PFBA. The PPAR $\alpha$ -responsive gene *CYP4A10* was activated to a  
7 greater degree in wild-type mice than in humanized mice, but acyl-CoA oxidase (*ACO*, active in  
8  $\beta$ -oxidation and lipid metabolism) appeared to be activated to a similar magnitude in both  
9 wild-type and humanized mice. The known PPAR  $\alpha/\gamma$  activator Wy-14,643 activated *CYP4A10* and  
10 *ACO* to a similar magnitude in humanized PPAR $\alpha$  mice compared to PFBA but to a lesser degree in  
11 wild-type mice. Neither gene was activated following exposure to PFBA or Wy-14,643 in PPAR $\alpha$   
12 null mice.

13 One in vivo study [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#) provided evidence that oral PFBA exposure elicits  
14 apical, toxicological effects in humanized PPAR $\alpha$  mice. This study showed that increased liver  
15 weight and hepatocellular hypertrophy were induced following exposure to  $\geq 35$  mg/kg-day PFBA  
16 in wild-type and hPPAR $\alpha$  mice. Although magnitude of liver-weight increases was larger for  
17 wild-type mice, the effect on hypertrophy was the same for wild-type and hPPAR $\alpha$  mice at higher  
18 exposures. Conversely, hPPAR $\alpha$  mice had more severe lesions at lower doses compared with  
19 wild-type mice. Increased liver weight and hypertrophy also occurred in positive controls treated  
20 with Wy-14,643.

21 Liver enlargement is one of the most common observations associated with chemical  
22 exposures via the oral route in laboratory animals and humans. In addition to measured increases  
23 in the mass of liver tissue, histological evaluation typically reveals isolated or multifocal areas of  
24 hepatocellular hypertrophy. The swelling of hepatocytes could include accumulation of lipid  
25 material (e.g., micro- or macrovesicular steatosis), organellar growth and proliferation  
26 (e.g., peroxisomes, endoplasmic reticulum), increased intracellular protein levels (e.g., Phase I and  
27 II enzymes), and altered regulation of gene expression (e.g., stress response, nuclear receptors) (for  
28 review see: [Batt and Ferrari \(1995\)](#)). Importantly, hepatocellular hypertrophy alone is  
29 morphologically indistinguishable between an adaptive or toxic response in the absence of  
30 additional indicators of cell status [Williams and Iatropoulos \(2002\)](#), such as reduced glutathione  
31 (GSH) levels, mitochondrial integrity, receptor-dependent or independent signal transduction  
32 pathway activity (e.g., pro-survival vs. pro-cell death balance), or redox state, for example. Although  
33 hepatocellular hypertrophy is commonly attributed to receptor-dependent organellar growth and  
34 proliferation (e.g., PPAR mediated), the milieu of pathways involved in modulating hepatocyte  
35 structural and functional response to chemicals are diverse [Williams and Iatropoulos \(2002\)](#). For  
36 example, hepatocyte swelling also has been associated with cell death processes, in particular  
37 oncosis or oncotic necrosis [Kleiner et al. \(2012\)](#). Several liver diseases or conditions, such as  
38 ischemia-reperfusion injury, drug-induced liver toxicity, and partial hepatectomy, have noted

1 oncosis (oncotic necrosis) upon cellular/tissue examination (for review see: [Kass \(2006\)](#); [Jaeschke](#)  
2 [and Lemasters \(2003\)](#)) and are not dependent on peroxisome proliferation or PPAR signaling.  
3 Rather, cellular alterations such as a transition in mitochondrial membrane permeability and  
4 caspase activation (especially Caspase-8) have been identified as key mediators or tipping points  
5 for a shift from a hypertrophic (oncotic) hepatocellular phenotype to apoptotic or primary necrotic  
6 cell death [Malhi et al. \(2006\)](#); [Van Cruchten and Van Den Broeck \(2002\)](#). As such, an assumption that  
7 chemical-induced hepatocellular hypertrophy is by default a distinctly proliferative/growth  
8 response associated exclusively with PPAR signaling might not be accurate.

9 One study investigated the activation of PPAR $\alpha$  and pregnane X receptor (PXR) in the livers  
10 of exposed neonatal mice [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#). This study showed the expression of genes associated  
11 with either PPAR $\alpha$  or PXR was not increased in the livers of neonatal male and female mice,  
12 possibly indicating that the increased liver weights in these animals were associated with a non-  
13 PPAR $\alpha$  or PXR MOA. No other PFBA-specific studies investigated activation of other isoforms of  
14 PPAR (e.g., PPAR $\gamma$ ) or additional pathways (e.g., constitutive androstane receptor [CAR] or  
15 pregnane X receptor [PXR]); however, evidence from human cell culture experiments involving  
16 PFOS and PFOA, two of the most heavily studied PFAS, suggest the possibility of other non-PPAR $\alpha$   
17 MOAs operational in liver toxicity. For example, PFOA and PFOS exposure is associated with PPAR $\gamma$   
18 activation [Beggs et al. \(2016\)](#); [Buhrke et al. \(2015\)](#), and increased mRNA levels of CAR and PXR  
19 responsive genes [Abe et al. \(2017\)](#); [Zhang et al. \(2017b\)](#). Activation of these hepatic nuclear  
20 receptors plays an important role in regulating responses to xenobiotics and in energy and nutrient  
21 homeostasis [di Masi et al. \(2009\)](#). Animal studies of other PFAS also provide some evidence  
22 suggesting that nuclear receptor pathways other than PPAR $\alpha$  might be involved in PFAS-induced  
23 liver effects. For example, two separate in vivo studies using PPAR $\alpha$  null animal models report  
24 increases in absolute and relative liver weight [Das et al. \(2017b\)](#); [Rosen et al. \(2017\)](#) and in  
25 hepatocellular hypertrophy and lipid accumulation [Das et al. \(2017a\)](#) following PFHxS or PFNA  
26 exposure. Multiple in vivo studies have also evaluated activation of CAR and PXR in rodents  
27 exposed to PFDA: PFDA exposure in wild-type C57BL6/6J mice led to increased nuclear  
28 translocation of CAR and mRNA levels of CAR/PXR responsive genes [*CYP2B10* and *CYP3A11*; [Abe](#)  
29 [et al. \(2017\)](#)]; these effects were not observed in CAR or PXR null mice. PFDA has also been  
30 observed to activate PXR in human HepG2 cells [Zhang et al. \(2017a\)](#) and increase mRNA levels of  
31 CAR/PXR-regulated genes (*CYP2B6* and *CYP3A4*) in primary human hepatocytes [Rosen et al.](#)  
32 [\(2013a\)](#).

33 In addition to hypertrophy, [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#) also observed additional  
34 histopathological effects. Hepatic focal necrosis was statistically significantly increased following  
35 exposure of wild-type mice to  $\geq 175$  mg/kg-day PFBA. Although no statistically significant increases  
36 in focal necrosis were observed at any dose in PPAR $\alpha$  null or humanized mice, necrosis did increase  
37 slightly in the highest dose compared to controls (2/10 vs. 0/10) in hPPAR $\alpha$ ; that exposure to  
38 higher doses of PFBA would elicit increased necrotic effects in hPPAR $\alpha$  mice is possible.

1 Interestingly, no statistically significant increase in focal necrosis was observed in any mouse strain  
2 treated with Wy-14,643 in this study. That PFBA exposure resulted in liver necrosis in wild-type  
3 mice, but not PPAR $\alpha$  null mice, suggests that PPAR $\alpha$  is required for the development of this lesion.  
4 The observation that the positive control for PPAR $\alpha$  activation, Wy-14,643, however, also did not  
5 result in this lesion (in this study), as well as suggestive evidence of increased necrosis in hPPAR $\alpha$   
6 mice, supports that a PPAR $\alpha$ -independent, complementary or multifaceted MOA could be active in  
7 the observed liver toxicity. Supporting this conclusion is the observation that centrilobular and  
8 periportal vacuolation (i.e., lipid accumulation) was increased compared with controls in PPAR $\alpha$   
9 null and humanized mice after exposure to 350 mg/kg-day PFBA, with greater vacuolation in  
10 PPAR $\alpha$  null mice than in humanized mice. Vacuolation was not reported in wild-type mice, and  
11 results for the vacuolation endpoints were provided only for the control and low-dose groups for  
12 the PPAR $\alpha$  null and hPPAR $\alpha$  mice. This result is consistent with [Das et al. \(2017a\)](#) who reported  
13 PFAS increased accumulation and oxidation of lipids in the liver of exposed mice, with  
14 accumulation occurring faster than oxidation. Thus, although vacuolation occurs in humanized  
15 PPAR $\alpha$  mice, oxidation is also induced (as evidenced by the upregulation of ACO), limiting lipid  
16 accumulation to a degree. In PPAR $\alpha$  null mice, however, accumulation of lipids in the liver of  
17 exposed animals must be occurring through a PPAR $\alpha$ -independent mechanism. Thus, PFBA  
18 appears to result in increased lipid accumulation in the liver via a PPAR $\alpha$ -independent mechanism,  
19 and although humanized mice do exhibit an increase in  $\beta$ -oxidation via ACO upregulation, this  
20 increase in lipid catabolism is not sufficient to overcome the increased lipid deposition in the liver.

21 The observation of increased liver weight, increased incidence of hepatocellular  
22 hypertrophy, vacuolation, and necrosis in wild-type and humanized PPAR $\alpha$  mice is important when  
23 considered in the context of the recommendations of the [Hall et al. \(2012a\)](#) paper. In interpreting  
24 “histological changes caused by an increase in liver weight”—exactly the situation observed in  
25 PFBA-exposed hPPAR $\alpha$  mice in [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#)—[Hall et al. \(2012a\)](#) suggests that  
26 coincident histological evidence of liver injury/damage can be used to support the conclusion that  
27 the liver weight increases/histological changes (i.e., hypertrophy) are adverse. Among the  
28 histological changes that [Hall et al. \(2012a\)](#) identifies as sufficient supporting evidence is necrosis  
29 and steatotic vacuolar degeneration, with the study authors further differentiating between  
30 macrovesicular vacuolation (considered nonadverse) and microvesicular vacuolation.  
31 Microvesicular vacuolation is described by the presence of hepatocytes partially or completely  
32 filled with multiple small vacuoles without displacement of the nucleus [Kleiner and Makhoulouf](#)  
33 [\(2016\)](#). This pattern of vacuolation is precisely what [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#) observed in hPPAR $\alpha$   
34 mice exposed to PFBA. Additionally, focal necrosis is observed in wild-type mice in [Foreman et al.](#)  
35 [\(2009a\)](#). Thus, according to the Hall recommendations, observation of liver weight increases,  
36 hypertrophy, microvesicular vacuolation, and necrosis across wild-type and hPPAR $\alpha$  mice is  
37 consistent with a determination that these interconnected PFBA-induced liver effects meet the  
38 criteria for adversity.

1 Accumulation of lipids in the liver is an apical key event (decreased fatty acid efflux  
2 resulting in lipid accumulation) leading to hepatic steatosis [Angrish et al. \(2016b\)](#); [Kaiser et al.  
3 \(2012\)](#) and has been observed in animal toxicological studies following exposure to numerous  
4 environmental agents that ultimately cause steatosis [Joshi-Barve et al. \(2015\)](#); [Wahlang et al. \(2013\)](#).  
5 Sustained steatosis can progress to steatohepatitis and other adverse liver diseases such as fibrosis  
6 and cirrhosis [Angrish et al. \(2016a\)](#). Therefore, that vacuolation occurring in null PPAR $\alpha$  mice  
7 indicates a PPAR $\alpha$ -independent mechanism for lipid accumulation in the liver, possibly as a  
8 precursor to more severe forms of liver injury. The occurrence of vacuolation in humanized mice  
9 further supports the human relevance of the observed hepatic toxicity.

10 Overall, evidence specific to PFBA and from other potentially relevant PFAS provides  
11 support for both PPAR $\alpha$  dependent and independent pathway contributions to hepatic toxicity, and  
12 further, that activation of humanized PPAR $\alpha$  by PFBA can likewise result in hepatic effects of  
13 concern. Additionally, application of the recommendations from [Hall et al. \(2012a\)](#) clearly supports  
14 the conclusion that the multiple and interconnected effects observed in the livers of exposed  
15 animals meet the criteria for adversity.

### ***Evidence Integration Summary***

16 No association between PFBA and circulating levels of multiple serum biomarkers of  
17 hepatic injury were observed in the only available, *medium* confidence epidemiological study with  
18 reduced sensitivity [Nian et al. \(2019a\)](#). These null findings from a single study with low sensitivity  
19 did not influence the evidence integration judgments, providing *indeterminate* evidence.

20 Hepatic effects associated with oral exposures to PFBA have been consistently observed in  
21 *high* or *medium* confidence short-term and subchronic studies in adult mice or rats of both sexes  
22 [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [Foreman et al. \(2009b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#); [Permadi et al. \(1993\)](#);  
23 [Permadi et al. \(1992\)](#) and in a developmental toxicity study in mice [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#). Overall,  
24 changes in liver weights and histopathology (hepatocellular hypertrophy) were consistently  
25 observed across two species, with effects occurring in male adult rats and mice, female pregnant or  
26 nonpregnant adult mice, and in male and female neonatal mice. In particular, increases in liver  
27 weight and hepatocellular hypertrophy incidence occurred at similar dose levels across species,  
28 occurred at multiple doses, and appeared to be dose related (i.e., increasing magnitude of effect  
29 with increasing dose). Although uncertainties remain, given the consistency, coherence, and  
30 inferred adversity (see below) of these findings, there is *moderate* animal evidence for hepatic  
31 effects of PFBA exposure.

32 Increased liver weights were consistently observed in male, but not female, adult rats  
33 following 28- or 90-day exposures [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#) and in male  
34 wild-type and hPPAR $\alpha$  mice, pregnant and nonpregnant female mice, and neonatal male and female  
35 mice on PND 1 [Foreman et al. \(2009b\)](#); [Das et al. \(2008b\)](#); [Permadi et al. \(1993\)](#); [Permadi et al. \(1992\)](#).  
36 For male rodents, the doses at which effects occurred appeared to differ appreciably across species,  
37 but wild-type PPAR $\alpha$  mice seemed to exhibit greater magnitudes of effect vs. humanized PPAR $\alpha$

1 mice or rats. As noted above, female pregnant and nonpregnant mice, along with their offspring,  
2 exhibited effects only at higher doses compared with adult male rats and mice, possibly relating to  
3 the observation that female rodents eliminate PFBA much more rapidly than males (see Section  
4 3.1.4).

5 Liver histopathology was also consistently observed across PFBA studies [Butenhoff et al.](#)  
6 [\(2012b\)](#); [Foreman et al. \(2009b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#), although differences in the type or  
7 severity of lesions differed somewhat across species and durations of exposure. Wild-type and  
8 hPPAR $\alpha$  mice were both observed to develop hepatocellular hypertrophy following 28 days of oral  
9 exposure to PFBA, whereas only wild-type mice developed hepatic focal necrosis [Foreman et al.](#)  
10 [\(2009a\)](#). PPAR $\alpha$  null mice developed neither of these lesions in response to exposure. Adult male  
11 rats also were observed to develop hepatocellular hypertrophy, but not coagulative necrosis,  
12 following 28 or 90 days of exposure [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#). Again,  
13 differences in toxicokinetics might explain somewhat the differences in lesion incidence across  
14 species, with rats eliminating PFBA much more rapidly than mice. Interestingly, PPAR $\alpha$  null and  
15 hPPAR $\alpha$  mice were observed to develop centrilobular and periportal vacuolation, whereas  
16 wild-type mice did not. This possibly indicates the accumulation of lipids within the liver.  
17 Increased liver weights were concurrently observed at all doses with hepatocellular hypertrophy in  
18 wild-type and hPPAR $\alpha$  mice following short-term exposure [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#). In wild-type  
19 mice, however, liver weight increases occurred at lower doses than did focal necrosis in the same  
20 study [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#), although focal necrosis was not observed in hPPAR $\alpha$  mice in the  
21 presence of liver weight changes at any dose. In male rats, changes in liver weight occurred at  
22 lower doses than hepatocellular hypertrophy following 28-day exposures, whereas both effects  
23 were observed at the same dose following 90-day exposures [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk](#)  
24 [\(2007c, d\)](#).

25 Changes in serum biomarkers of liver function or injury were not consistently observed  
26 across exposure durations or concurrently with hepatocellular lesions. In the 28-day study in rats,  
27 prothrombin time alterations were observed only at 150 mg/kg-day; no changes in ALT, AST, or  
28 ALP were observed. Although increased ALP and increased hepatocellular hypertrophy were both  
29 observed in male rats exposed to 30 mg/kg-day for 90 days in the subchronic study, no concurrent  
30 increase in ALT and AST was observed at this exposure level. Further, the observed decreased  
31 bilirubin is inconsistent with what would be expected as a marker of liver injury (i.e., an increase in  
32 bilirubin); therefore, this observation is of unclear toxicological significance. Lastly, cholesterol  
33 levels were decreased in a dose-dependent manner following the 28-day, but not the 90-day,  
34 exposure. As a whole, the various clinical chemistry endpoints, as measurements of liver toxicity,  
35 are inconsistent across endpoints and durations of exposure, and thus did not influence the  
36 evidence integration judgments.

37 One characteristic of the evidence base for PFBA is the sparsity of chemical-specific  
38 mechanistic data to inform the human relevance of the observed increases in liver weight and

1 hypertrophic lesions in rats and mice. In the one study that does provide chemical-specific  
2 information, PFBA exposure to wild-type and hPPAR $\alpha$  mice increased both liver weights and  
3 hepatocellular hypertrophy. Only wild-type mice were observed to develop focal necrosis, possibly  
4 indicating that activation of PPAR $\alpha$  was a necessary step in the MOA for developing this lesion.  
5 Hepatic focal necrosis, however, was not observed in any group (wild-type, hPPAR $\alpha$ , or PPAR $\alpha$  null  
6 mice) exposed to the positive control (the PPAR $\alpha$  activator Wy-14,643) in wild-type mice. Further,  
7 increased vacuolation was reported only in PPAR $\alpha$ -null and hPPAR $\alpha$  mice, an observation  
8 consistent with in vivo evidence for longer chain PFAS [Das et al. \(2017a\)](#). This observation  
9 (increased vacuolation) in PPAR $\alpha$ -null and humanized mice indicates that lipid accumulation in the  
10 liver occurs, at least in part, through a PPAR $\alpha$ -independent mechanism, and that either the lack, or  
11 attenuated activity, of PPAR $\alpha$ -induced lipid catabolism is not sufficient to overcome the increased  
12 accumulation. This strongly suggests a complementary or multifaceted MOA for development of  
13 PFBA-induced hepatic effects. Indeed, based on evidence from other PFAS chemicals, non-PPAR $\alpha$   
14 mechanisms relevant to hepatic effects are apparent. In vivo and in vitro studies of PFOA, PFOS,  
15 PFDA, and PFNA demonstrate that PFAS exposure can activate PPAR $\gamma$ , CAR, and PXR [Abe et al.](#)  
16 [\(2017; Das et al. \(2017b; Zhang et al. \(2017b; Beggs et al. \(2016; Buhrke et al. \(2015; Rosen et al.](#)  
17 [\(2013b\)](#)) and that activation of these receptors results in the hepatic effects observed in PPAR $\alpha$  null  
18 mice.

19 Thus, multiple lines of evidence, taken as a whole, indicate that the liver toxicity observed in  
20 rodents due to PFBA exposure is likely adverse, relevant to humans, and dependent on multiple  
21 biological pathways (i.e., both PPAR $\alpha$ -dependent and independent pathways). Even considering a  
22 PPAR $\alpha$ -only MOA, human PPAR $\alpha$  is observed to be activated by PFBA exposure in vitro, and  
23 evidence in humanized PPAR $\alpha$  mice (increased liver weight and increased hepatocellular  
24 hypertrophy, which is observed to be more severe than that in wild-type mice) indicates the  
25 PPAR $\alpha$ -mediated components of the undefined MOA(s) appear relevant to human toxicity, given the  
26 effects are observed in animals with human PPAR $\alpha$  receptors. Further, the existing evidence base  
27 also supports the operation of PPAR $\alpha$ -independent pathways for other hepatotoxic effects, given  
28 the direct observation of increased vacuolation in PPAR $\alpha$  null mice in response to PFBA exposure,  
29 an observation also occurring in humanized PPAR $\alpha$  mice. Even in the absence of PPAR $\alpha$  activity,  
30 hepatic toxicity occurs that is possibly the precursor to more clearly adverse liver disease  
31 (e.g., steatohepatitis, fibrosis, and cirrhosis). Thus, although there is uncertainty in relating the  
32 sensitivity of hepatic changes observed in rodents to humans given the generally decreased  
33 sensitivity of human responses to PPAR $\alpha$  agonism, evidence from PFBA studies and studies on  
34 other PFAS indicates that PPAR $\alpha$  alone cannot be identified as the exclusive MOA for PFBA-induced  
35 liver effects. Lastly, independent of conclusions regarding PPAR $\alpha$  as the MOA, consideration of the  
36 recommendations from [Hall et al. \(2012a\)](#) also support a determination that the observed hepatic  
37 effects in rodents are relevant to humans. [Hall et al. \(2012a\)](#) indicates coincident histological  
38 evidence of liver injury/damage can be used to support the conclusion that liver

1 weight/hypertrophic effects are adverse. That PFBA induces a constellation of effects in the liver,  
2 including increased liver weight, hypertrophy, vacuolation, and necrosis is clear from the in vivo  
3 evidence in rodents. Therefore, according to [Hall et al. \(2012a\)](#), these coincident effects are  
4 consistent with the conclusion that PFBA-induced liver effects in rodents meet the criteria for  
5 adversity.

6 The available animal evidence for effects on the liver includes multiple *high* and *medium*  
7 confidence studies with consistent effects across multiple species, sexes, exposure durations, and  
8 study designs (e.g., exposures during pregnancy); it exhibits coherence between the effects on liver  
9 weights and histopathology and a clear biological gradient (increasing effect with increasing dose);  
10 and the evidence is interpreted to be relevant to humans. Taken together, the available **evidence**  
11 **indicates** that PFBA exposure is likely to cause hepatic toxicity in humans (see Table 3-8), given  
12 relevant exposure circumstances. This judgment is based primarily on a series of short-term,  
13 subchronic, and developmental studies in rats and mice, generally exhibiting effects at PFBA  
14 exposure levels  $\geq 30$  mg/kg-day.

Table 3-8. Evidence profile table for hepatic effects

Evidence Stream Summary and Interpretation					Evidence Integration Summary Judgment
Evidence from studies of exposed humans (see Section 3.2.2: Human Studies)					<p>⊕⊕⊖ <i>Evidence indicates (likely)</i></p> <p><i>Primary basis:</i> Three <i>high</i> and one <i>medium</i> confidence studies in male adult rats and mice and maternal and neonatal mice (short-term, subchronic, and gestational exposures) at ≥30 mg/kg-d PFHxA</p> <p><i>Human relevance:</i> Effects in rats are considered relevant to humans (see <b>Section 3.2.2: Mechanistic Evidence and Supplemental Information</b>)</p> <p><i>Cross-stream coherence:</i> N/A (human evidence <i>indeterminate</i>)</p> <p><i>Susceptible populations and lifestages:</i> None identified, although those with preexisting liver disease could be at greater risk</p>
Studies, outcomes, and confidence	Summary of key findings	Factors that increase certainty	Factors that decrease certainty	Judgments and rationale	
<p><b>Serum Biomarkers</b> 1 <i>medium</i> confidence study; 1 <i>low</i> confidence study</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No association between PFBA and liver biomarkers or blood lipids in studies with poor sensitivity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No factors noted</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No factors noted</li> </ul>	<p>⊖⊖⊖ <i>Indeterminate</i></p>	
Evidence from in vivo animal studies (see Section 3.2.2: Animal Studies)					
Studies, outcomes, and confidence	Summary of key findings	Factors that increase certainty	Factors that decrease certainty	Judgments and rationale	<p>⊕⊕⊖ <i>Moderate</i></p> <p>Findings were considered adverse, consistent, dose dependent, and biologically coherent across multiple measures of hepatic toxicity. PPARα-dependence appears likely for some effects (focal necrosis) but not others (vacuolation)</p>
<p><b>Organ Weight</b> 4 <i>high</i>, 2 <i>medium</i>, and 1 <i>low</i> confidence studies in adult rats and maternal and neonatal mice:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>14-d (x3)</li> <li>28-d (x2)</li> <li>90-d</li> <li>Gestational</li> </ul> </p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased liver weight observed in:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>male adult rats at ≥30 mg/kg-d</li> <li>female mice and PND1 neonates at ≥175 mg/kg-d</li> <li>male wild-type PPARα and hPPARα mice at ≥35 mg/kg-d (no effects in PPARα null mice)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Reduced effects in female rats could be attributable to toxicokinetics</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Consistent</i> increases, across most studies (one null study)</li> <li><i>Dose-response</i> in most studies (one null study)</li> <li><i>Coherence</i> with histopathology in male rats and mice (especially at high dose)</li> <li><i>Magnitude of effect</i>, up to 112%</li> <li><i>High</i> and <i>medium</i> confidence studies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No factors noted</li> </ul>		

Evidence Stream Summary and Interpretation				Evidence Integration Summary Judgment
<p><b>Histopathology</b> 2 <a href="#">high</a> and 1 <a href="#">medium</a> confidence studies in adult rats and mice:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 28-d (× 2)</li> <li>• 90-d</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hepatocellular hypertrophy observed in:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ male adult rats at 30 mg/kg-d (subchronic)</li> <li>○ male wild-type PPAR<math>\alpha</math> and hPPAR<math>\alpha</math> mice at <math>\geq</math>35 mg/kg-d (short-term)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Focal necrosis observed in male wild-type PPAR<math>\alpha</math> mice exposed to <math>\geq</math>175 mg/kg-d (short-term)</li> <li>• Vacuolation observed in male PPAR<math>\alpha</math>-null and hPPAR<math>\alpha</math> mice at 350 mg/kg-day (short-term)</li> <li>• Reduced effects in female rats could be attributable to toxicokinetics</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Consistent</i> cellular hypertrophy or focal necrosis across studies and species</li> <li>• <i>Coherence</i> with liver weight effects (especially at high doses)</li> <li>• <i>Dose-response</i></li> <li>• <i>High and medium</i> confidence studies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No factors noted</li> </ul>	<p><i>Other inferences:</i> the MOA for liver effects is not fully established, although available evidence indicates that multiple pathways are likely involved</p>
<p><b>Serum Biomarkers</b> 2 <i>high</i> confidence studies in adult rats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">28-d</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">90-d</a></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased ALP and decreased bilirubin in male or male and female rats, respectively, at 30 mg/kg-day</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>High</i> confidence studies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Incoherent</i> observations (e.g., increased ALP but not ALT or AST; bilirubin increase not decreased as expected)</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Mechanistic evidence and supplemental information</b> (see subsection above)</p>				

Evidence Stream Summary and Interpretation			Evidence Integration Summary Judgment
Biological events or pathways	Summary of key findings, interpretation, and limitations	Evidence stream judgment	
<b>Molecular Initiating Events—PPAR<math>\alpha</math></b>	<p><i>Key findings and interpretation:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In vitro increased expression of PPAR<math>\alpha</math>-responsive genes in primary rata and human hepatocytes and cells transfected with rat or human PPAR<math>\alpha</math>.</li> <li>In vivo increased expression of PPAR<math>\alpha</math>-responsive genes in wild-type and hPPAR<math>\alpha</math> mice.</li> </ul> <p><i>Limitations:</i> small database investigating PPAR<math>\alpha</math> activation, some inconsistencies regarding the strength of activation or interspecies differences.</p>	Overall, studies in rodent and human in vitro and in vivo models suggest that PFBA induces hepatic effects, at least in part, through PPAR $\alpha$ . The evidence also suggests a role for PPAR $\alpha$ -independent pathways in the MOA for noncancer liver effects of PFBA.	
<b>Molecular Initiating Events—Other Pathways</b>	<p><i>Key findings and interpretation:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indirect evidence of alternative pathways following observation of effects in humanized PPAR<math>\alpha</math> mice exposed to PFBA.</li> <li>Direct evidence from other PFAS (PFOA, PFOS, PFDA, PFHxA, PFHxS) that multiple non-PPAR<math>\alpha</math> pathways (PPAR<math>\gamma</math>, CAR, PXR) activated following exposure.</li> </ul> <p><i>Limitations:</i> No PFBA-specific in vitro data; only one in vivo study providing indirect evidence.</p>		
<b>Organ Level Effects</b>	<p><i>Key findings and interpretation:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Observation of increased liver weight and increased hepatocellular hypertrophy/vacuolation in humanized PPAR<math>\alpha</math> mice.</li> <li>Concurrent observation that a known PPAR<math>\alpha</math> activator (Wy-14,643) did not elicit the same effects (focal necrosis) as PFBA exposure in wild-type mice.</li> </ul> <p><i>Limitations:</i> Only one in vivo study.</p>		

### **3.2.3. Developmental Effects**

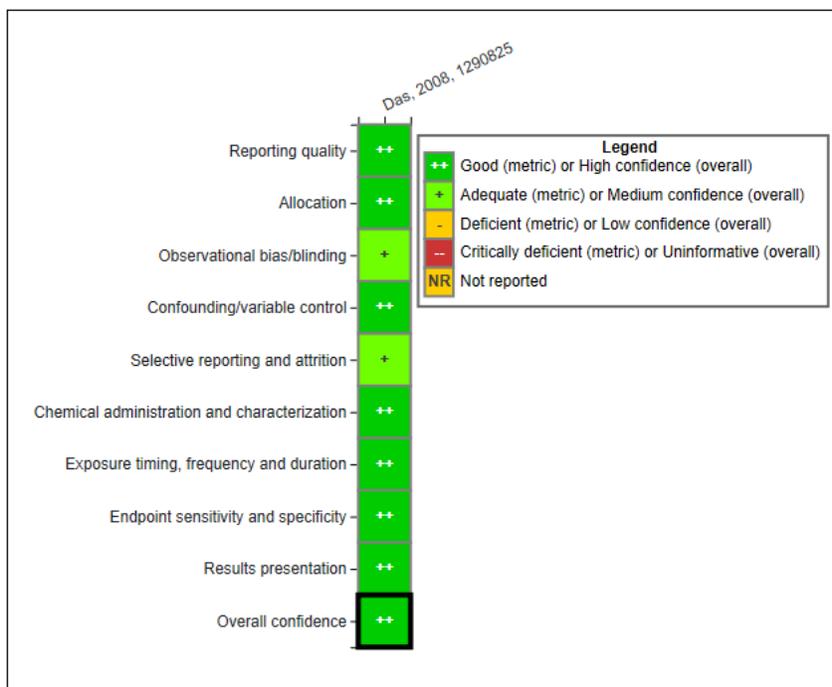
1           This section describes studies of PFBA exposure and potential early life effects or  
2 developmental delays and effects attributable to developmental exposure. The latter includes all  
3 studies where exposure is limited to gestation or early life. As such, this section has some overlap  
4 with evidence synthesis and integration summaries for other health systems where studies  
5 evaluated the effects of developmental exposure (see Sections 3.2.2 and 3.2.4 on potential “Hepatic  
6 Effects” and “Reproductive Effects,” respectively). Synthesis descriptions of studies across sections  
7 can vary in detail, depending on the impact the data have on summarizing the evidence relevant to  
8 that hazard; typically, earlier hazard sections will include a more detailed discussion that is then  
9 cited in later sections.

#### ***Human Studies***

10           The one epidemiological study that investigated developmental effects (birth weight,  
11 gestational age) [Li et al. \(2017a\)](#) was a cross-sectional study based on umbilical cord PFBA  
12 exposure deemed low confidence primarily due to concerns over participant selection and  
13 exposure measurement. [Li et al. \(2017a\)](#) reported a mean birth weight deficit of –46 grams  
14 (95%CI: –111, 19) in the overall population per each unit (ng/mL) PFBA increase; this was driven  
15 by the association in boys (–86 grams; 95%CI: –180, 9) as the results were null in girls. The  
16 exposure range in this study, however, is quite small and a one-unit increase is beyond the bounds  
17 of the exposure range in this population. Thus, when expressed on an IQR unit change, they  
18 reported small birth weight deficits (–4 grams (95%CI: –10, 2) per each PFBA IQR unit change  
19 (0.09 ng/mL) and in boys (–8 grams; 95%CI: –16, 1). No association was observed with gestational  
20 age in weeks.

#### ***Animal Studies***

21           A standardized suite of potential developmental effects was evaluated in one *high*  
22 confidence developmental toxicity study in mice [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#). Some outcome-specific  
23 considerations for study evaluations were influential on the overall study rating for developmental  
24 effects, but none of these individual domain-specific considerations were judged deficient, and the  
25 [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) study considered further in this section was rated as *high* confidence (see  
26 Figure 3-7). Endpoints evaluated in the study included time to eye opening, full litter resorption,  
27 postnatal survival, vaginal opening, preputial separation, body weights, and morphological  
28 evaluations (see Table 3-9 and Figure 3-8).

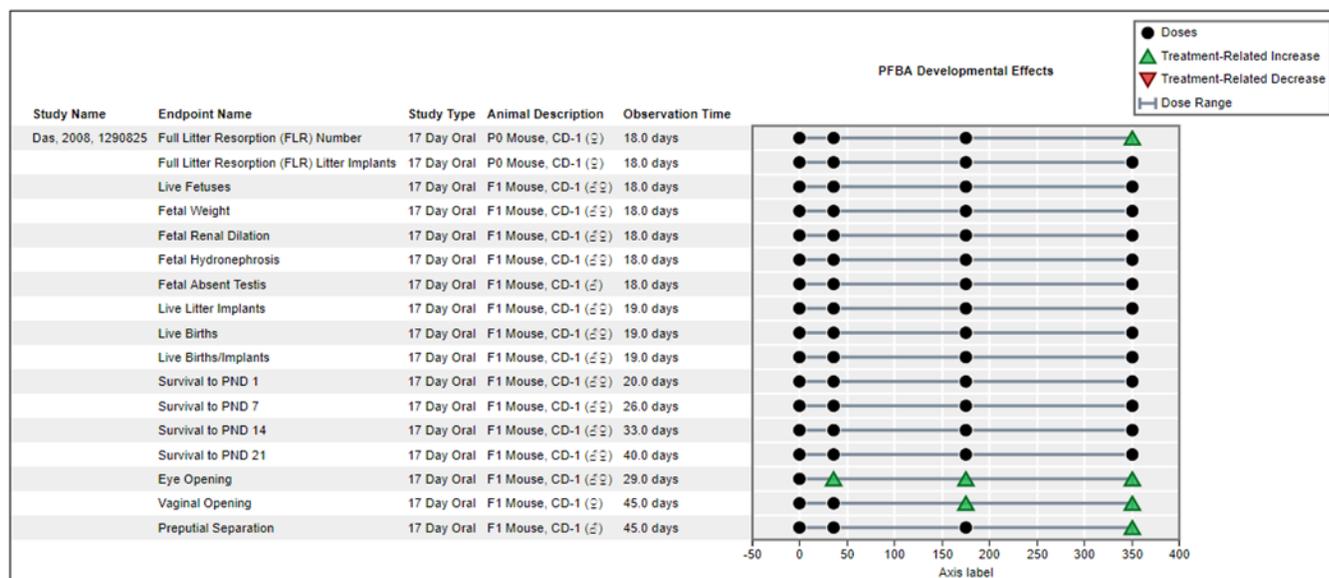


**Figure 3-7. Evaluation results for animal studies assessing developmental effects of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure (see [interactive data graphic for rating rationales](#)).**

1 Oral exposure via gavage from GD 1 to 17 of CD-1 mice (male and female offspring were  
 2 evaluated) to NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA resulted in [delayed eye opening](#) by 1.1, 1.4, and 1.5 days compared to  
 3 controls at 30, 175, and 350 mg/kg-day, respectively [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#). Significantly increased [full](#)  
 4 [litter resorptions](#) also occurred at 350 mg/kg-day (28 vs. 7% in controls), although no effects were  
 5 observed on the number of implants or live fetuses. Additionally, although not statistically  
 6 significant, postnatal survival was consistently reduced at PNDs 7, 14, and 21 by approximately 5%.  
 7 The male and female pubertal landmarks (preputial separation and vaginal opening, respectively)  
 8 were delayed. [Preputial separation](#) was delayed by 2.3 days at 350 mg/kg-day although [vaginal](#)  
 9 [opening](#) was delayed 3.3 and 3.6 days (175 and 350 mg/kg-day, respectively). No changes were  
 10 observed in [neonatal or postweaning body weight](#). Anatomical changes were observed (renal  
 11 dilation, fetal hydronephrosis, and absent testis) but were randomly distributed among the  
 12 treatment groups, including controls, and thus were not attributable to PFBA exposure.

**Table 3-9. Developmental effects observed following perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) exposure in a developmental toxicity study**

Animal group	Dose (mg/kg-d)			
	0	35	175	350
Full-litter resorptions; pregnant P <sub>0</sub> female CD-1 mice on GD 18 <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	2/29	1/29	4/28	8/29
Survival to PND 1 (%); F <sub>1</sub> male and female CD-1 mice on PND 1 <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	91.7 ± 2.1	90.2 ± 2.4	92.9 ± 1.6	87.9 ± 2.6
Survival to PND 7 (%); F <sub>1</sub> male and female CD-1 mice on PND 7 <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	90.9 ± 2.3	90.0 ± 2.3	90.0 ± 3.1	86.4 ± 2.7
Survival to PND 14 (%); F <sub>1</sub> male and female CD-1 mice on PND 14 <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	90.9 ± 2.3	89.7 ± 2.4	89.6 ± 3.2	85.7 ± 3.0
Survival to PND 21 (%); F <sub>1</sub> male and female CD-1 mice on PND 21 <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	90.9 ± 2.3	88.7 ± 2.4	89.6 ± 3.2	85.7 ± 3.0
Delayed eye opening (d); F <sub>1</sub> male and female CD-1 mice <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	16.28 ± 1.19	17.38 ± 0.79	17.69 ± 0.68	17.8 ± 0.83
Delayed vaginal opening (d); F <sub>1</sub> female CD-1 mice <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	31.25 ± 2.62	33.71 ± 2.59	34.57 ± 2.59	34.92 ± 2.23
Delayed preputial separation (d); F <sub>1</sub> male CD-1 mice <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	29.55 ± 1.14	30.21 ± 1.99	30.56 ± 1.84	31.88 ± 1.72



**Figure 3-8. Pre- and postnatal developmental responses to gestational ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic and rationale for study evaluations for [developmental effects](#) in Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]).**

**Evidence Integration Summary**

1 One *low* confidence human study reported lower birth weight in boys with higher PFBA  
2 exposure. No association was observed with gestational age. The lack of additional studies with  
3 lower risk of bias reduces the interpretability of these findings. Overall, the evidence on potential  
4 developmental effects from studies of humans exposed to PFBA was *indeterminate*.

5 Coherent effects on developmental maturation were observed in one *high* confidence study  
6 in mice [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) following in utero exposure to PFBA. The developmental effects of PFBA  
7 exposure in this study included delayed eye opening, full-litter resorption, decreased survival, fetal  
8 absent testis, and delays in vaginal opening and preputial separation, although pup growth and  
9 body weight were unaffected. These effects indicate that PFBA appears to disrupt the normal  
10 gestational and postnatal development of exposed fetuses. One factor increasing the strength of  
11 evidence is that effects on the developing fetus (e.g., delayed eye opening, delays in the  
12 development of the male and female reproductive systems) are seen following exposure to other  
13 PFAS, most notably the structurally related compound perfluorobutane sulfonate [[U.S. EPA](#)  
14 [\(2018b\)](#); [U.S. EPA \(2018c\)](#)], but other, longer chain PFAS as well. Following exposure to  
15  $\geq 200$  mg/kg-day PFBS [U.S. EPA \(2018c\)](#) or 5 mg/kg-day perfluorooctanoic acid [PFOA; [Lau et al.](#)  
16 [\(2006\)](#)] or perfluorooctane sulfonate [PFOS; [Lau et al. \(2004\)](#)], similar delays in eye opening  
17 ( $\sim 1.5$  d) were observed in mice. Similarly, following exposure to  $\geq 200$  mg/kg-day PFBS, time to  
18 vaginal opening was increased by  $>3$  days [Feng et al. \(2017\)](#) and time to vaginal patency was  
19 increased  $\sim 3$  days in mice exposed to 20 mg/kg-day PFOA [Lau et al. \(2006\)](#) and  $\sim 2$  days in rats  
20 exposed to 30 mg/kg-day PFOA [Butenhoff et al. \(2004\)](#). Time to pubertal milestones was also  
21 delayed in male rodents exposed to PFOA: Preputial separation was delayed  $\sim 1.5$  days in mice  
22 exposed to 20 mg/kg-day [Lau et al. \(2006\)](#) and  $\sim 2$  days in rats exposed to 30 mg/kg-day PFOA  
23 [Butenhoff et al. \(2004\)](#). Thus, qualitatively, a consistent pattern of delayed pubertal milestones is  
24 observed following exposure to related PFAS, increasing certainty in the evidence available for  
25 PFBA. Further, the absence of effects on body weight in PFBA-exposed offspring strengthens the  
26 confidence that the observed developmental delays are biologically significant, adverse effects.  
27 Taken together, the available animal studies provided *moderate* evidence of potential  
28 developmental effects.

29 Data gaps in the developmental toxicity database include a lack of information on the  
30 thyroid and nervous system following gestational exposure. Given that other PFAS (i.e., PFBS) alter  
31 thyroid hormone levels following gestational exposure and that PFBA induces changes in thyroid  
32 hormone levels in exposed adult animals, PFBA also might alter normal thyroid function in the  
33 developing fetus. As both PFBA and PFBS evidence bases lack studies on developmental  
34 neurotoxicity, a potential consequence of altered thyroid function during development, this  
35 represents an important unknown.

36 Thus, considering the coherent suite of developmental effects, primarily developmental  
37 delays, observed following PFBA exposure in one *high* confidence study, and similar effects

## ***Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA***

1 observed following exposure to multiple other PFAS (including the structurally similar PFBS), the  
2 ***evidence indicates*** PFBA exposure is likely to cause adverse developmental effects in humans (see  
3 Table 3-10), given relevant exposure circumstances. The basis for this judgment is a single *high*  
4 confidence gestational exposure study in mice, with multiple adverse effects occurring at PFBA  
5 exposure levels  $\geq 175$  mg/kg-day (with delays in eye opening occurring at  $\geq 35$  mg/kg-day).  
6 Notably, even in the absence of evidence informing potential similarities of effects between PFBA  
7 and other PFAS regarding gestational thyroid function, the available PFBA-specific developmental  
8 effects alone support this judgment.

Table 3-10. Evidence profile table for developmental effects

Evidence Stream Summary and Interpretation					Evidence Integration Summary Judgment
Evidence from studies of exposed humans (see Section 3.2.3: Human Studies)					<p style="text-align: center;">⊕⊕⊖</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Evidence indicates (likely)</b></p> <p><i>Primary basis:</i> One <i>high</i> confidence gestational study in mice, with effects observed at ≥35 mg/kg-d PFBA</p> <p><i>Human relevance:</i> In the absence of evidence to the contrary, the developmental effects observed in mice are considered relevant to humans based on conserved biological processes</p> <p><i>Cross-stream coherence:</i> N/A (human evidence <i>indeterminate</i>)</p> <p><i>Susceptible populations and lifestages:</i> Pregnancy and early life</p> <p><i>Other inferences:</i> PFBA-induced developmental effects are consistent with effects seen for other PFAS (see Section 3.2.3: Evidence Integration Summary)</p>
Studies, outcomes, and confidence	Summary of key findings	Factors that increase certainty	Factors that decrease certainty	Judgments and rationale	
<p><a href="#">Birth Weight</a> 1 <i>low</i> confidence study</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Birth weight deficit with higher PFBA exposure in boys (nonstatistically significant)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No factors noted</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Low</i> confidence study</li> <li><i>Imprecision</i></li> </ul>	<p>⊖⊖⊖</p> <p><i>Indeterminate</i></p>	
Evidence from in vivo animal studies (see Section 3.2.3: Animal Studies)					
Studies, outcomes, and confidence	Summary of key findings	Factors that increase certainty	Factors that decrease certainty	Judgments and rationale	
<p><b>Developmental Milestones</b> 1 <i>high</i> confidence gestational study in mice</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dose-dependent delays in developmental milestones in:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eye opening in males and females at ≥ 35 mg/kg-d</li> <li>Preputial separation in males at 350 mg/kg-d</li> <li>Vaginal opening in females at 175 and 350 mg/kg-d</li> </ul> </li> <li>Increased full litter resorption at 350 mg/kg-d</li> <li>No effects on pup weight</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Dose-response</i> gradient</li> <li><i>Coherence</i> across developmental milestones</li> <li><i>Magnitude of effect</i>, up to 12% increase in time to milestone and 4-fold increase in full litter resorptions</li> <li><i>High</i> confidence study</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No factors noted</li> </ul>	<p>⊕⊕⊖</p> <p><i>Moderate</i></p> <p>Coherent delays in developmental milestones, with multiple alterations observed at ≥35 mg/kg-d</p>	

### **3.2.4. Reproductive Effects**

#### ***Human Studies***

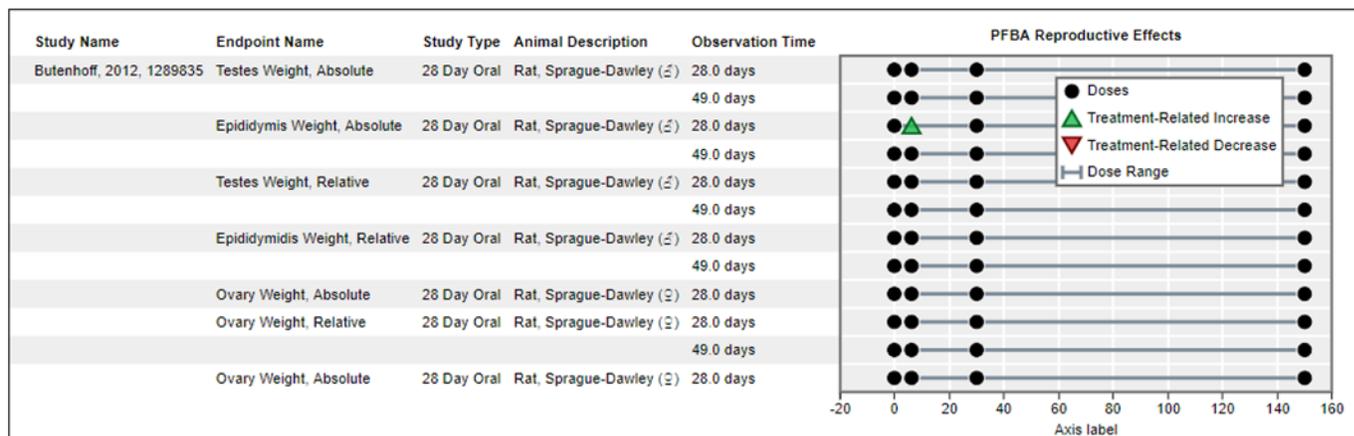
1           One [low confidence](#) cross-sectional study [Song et al. \(2018\)](#) examined the association  
2 between PFBA exposure and semen parameters. No evidence of an association between PFBA  
3 exposure and decreased semen quality was found (correlation coefficients were  $-0.03$  for semen  
4 concentration and  $0.2$  for progressive motility), although issues were noted during study evaluation  
5 regarding the ability of this study to detect an effect due to the small sample size ( $n = 58$ ) and risk of  
6 outcome misclassification, which makes the null finding difficult to interpret. Other study  
7 deficiencies including the potential for selection bias and confounding were noted in the study  
8 evaluation, but the direction of these biases is unknown.

#### ***Animal Studies***

9           Two *high* confidence studies reported in three publications from the same research group  
10 [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#) evaluated the effects of PFBA exposure on  
11 reproductive organ weights in rats (see Figure 3-9). In addition, one *high* confidence  
12 developmental toxicity study [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) reported several delays in reproductive system  
13 development (e.g., vaginal opening, preputial separation) after gestational exposure. These latter  
14 results are synthesized and integrated with other studies examining developmental outcomes (see  
15 Section 3.2.3) given the apparent coherence of findings of developmental delays after PFBA  
16 exposure and the general lack of other studies or effects on reproduction, including an absence of  
17 studies on functional measures (see discussion below).

#### **Organ weight**

18           Short-term exposure (28 d) to PFBA in male S-D rats increased [absolute epididymis weight](#)  
19 (note: absolute organ weights are typically preferred for these reproductive organ measures) 10%  
20 compared to controls, but only at the lowest dose [6 mg/kg-day; [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#); [van](#)  
21 [Otterdijk \(2007a\)](#)]. In a separate cohort, this effect was not observed following a 3-week recovery  
22 period (at 49 d) from exposure at any dose (6, 30, or 150 mg/kg-day). Changes in [absolute or](#)  
23 [relative testis weight](#) were not observed in rats following either 28 days of exposure or during the  
24 recovery period. Similarly, no changes in [absolute or relative ovary weight](#) were observed in rats  
25 following short-term (28 d) PFBA exposure and none arose during the recovery period [Butenhoff et](#)  
26 [al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c\)](#).



**Figure 3-9. Reproductive responses to ammonium perfluorobutanoic acid (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA) exposure (see interactive data graphic and rationale for study evaluations for [reproductive effects](#) in Health Assessment Workspace Collaborative [HAWC]).**

### Evidence Integration Summary

1 The database of studies examining the potential for PFBA exposure to elicit effects on  
 2 reproductive parameters is limited to one human and one animal study. There is evidence for  
 3 delayed development of the reproductive system (i.e., delayed vaginal opening and preputial  
 4 separation) following gestational PFBA exposure [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#). These latter results are  
 5 synthesized and integrated in the developmental effects section (see Section 3.2.3) and not  
 6 discussed further in this section.

7 In the only available human study (a *low* confidence study), no association was observed  
 8 between semen quality and PFBA exposure. Null findings in a single study with low sensitivity  
 9 (biased toward the null) are not interpreted to influence the evidence integration judgments, and  
 10 thus the human evidence was *indeterminate*.

11 The available animal evidence is sparse, limited to evaluations of reproductive  
 12 organ-weight measurements in a *high* confidence short-term experiment reported in three  
 13 publications from the same research group [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#).  
 14 Specifically, the authors evaluated reproductive organ weights in a cohort of rats immediately after  
 15 exposures ended and another cohort 21 days postexposure, both of which were largely null. Given  
 16 the limited interpretability of these data, the animal evidence was *indeterminate*.

17 Given the sparsity of evidence on potential reproductive effects, the relative insensitivity of  
 18 the outcome measures (organ weights) in animals, and the largely null findings, there is  
 19 ***insufficient evidence*** to determine whether PFBA exposure has the potential to cause reproductive  
 20 effects in humans (other than the developmental delays discussed in Section 3.2.3; see Table 3-11).

Table 3-11. Evidence profile table for reproductive effects

Evidence Stream Summary and Interpretation					Evidence Integration Summary Judgment
Evidence from studies of exposed humans (see Section 3.2.4: Human Studies)					<p style="text-align: center;">○○○ <b>Insufficient Evidence</b></p> <p><i>Primary basis:</i> One <i>high</i> confidence study in rats</p> <p><i>Human relevance:</i> Organ weight changes in rats are considered relevant to humans in the absence of evidence to the contrary</p> <p><i>Cross-stream coherence:</i> N/A (human evidence <i>indeterminate</i>)</p> <p><i>Susceptible populations and lifestages:</i> None identified</p>
Studies, outcomes, and confidence	Summary of key findings	Factors that increase certainty	Factors that decrease certainty	Judgments and rationale	
<p><a href="#">Birth Weight</a> 1 <i>low</i> confidence study</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No association between PFBA exposure and semen quality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No factors noted</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Low</i> confidence study</li> </ul>	<p>○○○ <i>Indeterminate</i></p>	
Evidence from in vivo animal studies (see Section 3.2.4: Animal Studies)					
Studies, outcomes, and confidence	Summary of key findings	Factors that increase certainty	Factors that decrease certainty	Judgments and rationale	<p style="text-align: center;">○○○ <i>Indeterminate</i></p> <p>Largely null findings in the only available study that examined reproductive organ weights</p>
<p><b>Organ weights</b> 1 <i>high</i> confidence 28-d study in rats</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased epididymal weight in rats at 6 mg/kg-d but not higher doses</li> <li>No changes in testis or ovary weights</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No factors noted</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of <i>dose-response</i></li> <li>Lack of <i>coherence</i> across reproductive organ weights</li> </ul>		

### 3.2.5. Other Noncancer Health Effects

1 In addition to the potential health effects outlined above, some epidemiological studies have  
2 examined the potential for associations between PFBA exposure and blood pressure and renal  
3 function, although several experiments in rats and mice have examined potential effects of PFBA  
4 exposure on body weight (note: these data were used to inform interpretation of the health effects  
5 discussed in prior sections), hematological effects, and ocular effects. Given the paucity of studies  
6 available and the lack of consistent or coherent effects of PFBA exposure, there is *insufficient*  
7 *evidence* to determine whether any of these evaluated outcomes might represent potential human  
8 health hazards of PFBA exposure. Additional studies on these health effects could modify these  
9 interpretations.

#### *Human Studies*

10 One *medium confidence* cross-sectional study [Bao et al. \(2017a\)](#) examined the association  
11 between PFBA exposure and blood pressure and reported statistically significant increased odds of  
12 hypertension (OR = 1.10 [95%CI: 1.04–1.17 per ln-PFBA, ng/mL]) and increased systolic blood  
13 pressure ( $\beta$  = 0.80 mm HG [95%CI: 0.25–1.34 per ln-PFBA, ng/mL]). This is despite narrow  
14 exposure contrast (median 0.16 ng/mL, IQR 0.01–0.54). Although this was a *medium* confidence  
15 study, potential for bias remains; this includes outcome misclassification resulting from the  
16 volatility of blood pressure and its measurement at a single time point and the cross-sectional  
17 design. In the absence of additional confirmatory epidemiological studies, or other supportive  
18 findings (e.g., from animal studies), the results of this observational study alone are interpreted as  
19 “insufficient evidence.”

20 One *low confidence* cross-sectional study [Wang et al. \(2019a\)](#) examined the association  
21 between PFBA exposure and renal function. They reported statistically significant lower estimated  
22 glomerular filtration rate ( $\beta$ : -0.5, 95%CI: -0.8, -0.1 [change in GFR (mL/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup>) per  
23 1 ln-serum PFAS (ng/mL)]) and higher, though not significant, odds of chronic kidney disease  
24 (OR: 1.1, 95%CI: 1.0,1.2) despite low exposure levels. There is potential for reverse causation in  
25 this association, however. In essence, as described in [Watkins et al. \(2013\)](#), decreased renal  
26 function (as measured by decreased GFR or other measures) could plausibly lead to higher levels of  
27 PFAS, including PFBA, in the blood. This hypothesis is supported by data presented by [Watkins et](#)  
28 [al. \(2013\)](#), although the conclusions are somewhat uncertain because of the use of modeled  
29 exposure data as a negative control and the potential for the causal effect to occur in both  
30 directions. Consequently, there is considerable uncertainty in interpreting the results of studies of  
31 this outcome.

#### *Animal Studies*

32 Body-weight changes were evaluated in multiple *high* and *medium* confidence short-term  
33 and subchronic-duration studies in rats and mice [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [Foreman et al. \(2009b\)](#);

1 [Das et al. \(2008b; van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#). In general, no PFBA-related effects on [body weight](#) were  
2 observed in any study. [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#) reported that body weights were not affected in any  
3 exposure group of Sv/129 mice. Initial and final body weights were statistically significantly lower  
4 in humanized PPAR $\alpha$  (hPPAR $\alpha$ ) Sv/129 mice exposed to 350 mg/kg-day PFBA compared to all  
5 other groups, but this was explained by random assignment of animals; body weights in this group  
6 actually increased slightly during the study, indicating the lower measured body weights were not  
7 treatment related. The change in body weight across the duration of the study was not changed at  
8 any dose in any group of animals, however, indicating PFBA exposure had no deleterious effect on  
9 adult body weight in mice. Maternal, preweaning, and postweaning body weights were not altered  
10 by PFBA exposure in CD-1 mice [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#). Adult body weights were not altered in S-D rats  
11 exposed to PFBA for either 28 or 90 days [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b; van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#). PFBA  
12 appears not to affect body weight across multiple species, exposure durations, or lifestages.

13 Some evidence of effects on the hematological system was observed in S-D rats exposed to  
14 PFBA. Following 28 days of exposure, no effects other than on [prothrombin time](#) (PT; a measure of  
15 clotting potential) were observed [van Otterdijk \(2007a, b\)](#). In males, PT was statistically  
16 significantly decreased 6% following exposure to 150 mg/kg-day PFBA, whereas in females,  
17 statistically significant decreases of 4 and 5% were observed in the 6- and 30-mg/kg-day dose  
18 groups, respectively. PT was decreased 4% in the 150-mg/kg-day dose group in females, but the  
19 decrease was not statistically significant. Following the recovery period, no statistically significant  
20 decreases in PT were found in male rats, but consistent statistically significant 7–8% decreases in  
21 PT were observed in all exposed female dose groups ( $p < 0.01$ ). Hematological effects were more  
22 pronounced following 90-day exposures. In males, [red blood cell counts, hemoglobin, and](#)  
23 [hematocrit](#) were decreased 4, 6, and 5%, respectively, and [red blood cell distribution width](#) was  
24 increased 5% following exposure to 30 mg/kg-day PFBA. Although the number of RBCs and the  
25 RBC distribution width were observed to return to control values following recovery, hemoglobin  
26 and hematocrit remained decreased 5% relative to control. [Mean corpuscular hemoglobin and](#)  
27 [mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration](#) were decreased 2–3% in female rats exposed to  
28 30 mg/kg-day PFBA. These effects returned to control levels following recovery. Taken as a whole,  
29 although some hematological effects were observed in exposed rats, the effect sizes were quite  
30 small, they generally returned to control levels following a recovery period, and no consistency of  
31 effects across exposure durations or sexes were found.

32 Ocular effects also were observed in rats exposed to PFBA for 28 or 90 days [van Otterdijk](#)  
33 [\(2007a, b\)](#). In male rats exposed for 28 days, a delayed bilateral pupillary reflex was observed at  
34 150 mg/kg-day. Although examination of neuronal tissue (including the optic nerve) revealed no  
35 histopathological effects, ocular histological effects were observed. Outer retinal degeneration,  
36 characterized as a loss of 25–30% of photoreceptors, was observed along with a decrease  
37 (20–35%) in retinal thickness. Ocular effects also were also observed in the 90-day subchronic  
38 study: Delays in pupillary dilation were observed at weeks 8 and 12 in rats exposed to

1 30 mg/kg-day. These delays were reported to be unilateral, not consistent across the treatment  
2 period, and low incidence. No ocular histopathological results were observed in the 90-day  
3 subchronic study. Thus, although some ocular effects were observed following PFBA exposure,  
4 effects across durations were somewhat inconsistent, with greater effects following short-term  
5 exposures than in subchronic exposures. This limited the interpretability of the observed effects.

---

### **3.3. CARCINOGENICITY**

6 No human or animal studies were available to inform the potential for PFBA exposure to  
7 cause genotoxicity or cancer. Only one study [Crebelli et al. \(2019\)](#) investigated PFBA-induced  
8 genotoxicity: No evidence of DNA damage or micronucleus formation was observed in male mice  
9 exposed to PFBA via drinking water for 5 weeks.

## 4. SUMMARY OF HAZARD IDENTIFICATION CONCLUSIONS

### 4.1. SUMMARY OF CONCLUSIONS FOR NONCANCER HEALTH EFFECTS

1 The currently available *evidence indicates* hazards likely exist with respect to the potential  
2 for thyroid, liver, and developmental effects in humans, given relevant PFBA exposure conditions.  
3 These judgments are based on data from short-term (28-d exposure), subchronic (90-d exposure),  
4 and developmental (17-d gestational exposure) oral-exposure studies in rodents. Further  
5 characterizations of the exposure conditions relevant to the identified hazards are provided in  
6 Section 5. A summary of the justifications for the evidence integration judgments for each of the  
7 main hazard sections is provided below, organized by health effect, and further summarized in  
8 Table 4-1.

9 The hazard identification judgment that the *evidence indicates* PFBA exposure is likely to  
10 cause thyroid toxicity in humans (given relevant circumstances) is based primarily on a short-term  
11 and subchronic study in male rats reporting a consistent and coherent pattern of hormonal, organ  
12 weight, and histopathological changes, generally at PFBA exposure levels  $\geq 30$  mg/kg-day, although  
13 some notable effects were observed at 6 mg/kg-day. For effects on the thyroid in exposed animals,  
14 PFBA-induced perturbations were observed in one species and sex (male rats) across two different  
15 exposure durations (short-term and subchronic). Consistent, dose-dependent decreases in total  
16 and free T4 were observed independent of any effect on TSH, which is a pattern of hormone  
17 perturbation consistent with hypothyroxinemia. Additionally, increased thyroid weights and  
18 increases in thyroid follicular hypertrophy were observed. Although the observed thyroid  
19 histopathological changes support the potential for PFBA to disrupt the thyroid hormone economy,  
20 however, rodents are uniquely sensitive to the development of thyroid follicular hypertrophy and  
21 tumor development [U.S. EPA \(1998\)](#) compared with humans. Because of the similarities in the  
22 production and regulation of thyroid hormone homeostasis between rodents and humans and the  
23 consistency of the observed pattern of effects with changes observed in humans, the effects in  
24 rodents were considered relevant to humans. A detailed discussion of thyroid effects is included in  
25 Section 3.2.1.

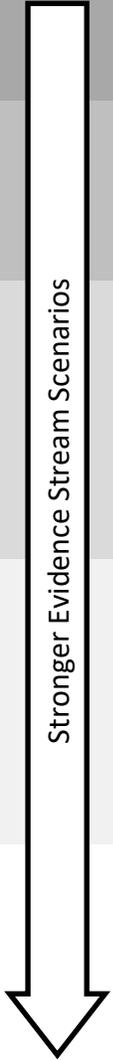
26 The hazard identification judgment that the *evidence indicates* PFBA exposure is likely to  
27 cause hepatic toxicity in humans, given relevant exposure circumstances, is based primarily on a  
28 series of short-term, subchronic, and developmental studies in rats and mice, generally exhibiting  
29 effects at PFBA exposure levels  $\geq 30$  mg/kg-day. The PFBA-induced effects were observed in two  
30 species and one sex (male rats and mice) across multiple exposure durations (short-term,  
31 subchronic, and gestational). Consistent, coherent, dose-dependent, and biologically plausible

1 effects were observed for increased liver weights and increased incidences of hepatic  
2 histopathological lesions. Supporting the biological plausibility and human relevance of these  
3 effects is mechanistic information that suggests non-PPAR $\alpha$  MOAs could explain some of the  
4 observed effects in exposed rodents and that observed effects might be precursors to clearly  
5 adverse health outcomes such as steatosis. Supporting this conclusion is evidence from other PFAS  
6 that have consistently shown that longer chain PFAS can activate non-PPAR $\alpha$  nuclear receptors,  
7 including PPAR $\gamma$ , CAR, and PXR, although there is uncertainty in inferring a similar relationship for  
8 the short-chain PFBA.

9 The hazard identification judgment that the **evidence indicates** PFBA exposure is likely to  
10 cause developmental effects in humans (given relevant exposure circumstances), including  
11 increased prenatal effects (full-litter resorptions) and delays in developmental milestones (days to  
12 eye opening, vaginal opening, and preputial separation) without effects on fetal (pup) growth is  
13 based on a single study in mice exposed gestationally to PFBA. Although the observed  
14 developmental effects due to PFBA exposure were investigated in only one *high* confidence study,  
15 they demonstrate a constellation of effects affecting the developing organism that is internally  
16 coherent (within-study) and consistent across related PFAS compounds, including PFBS, PFOA, and  
17 PFOS.

18 There was **insufficient evidence** to determine whether PFBA exposure has the potential to  
19 cause reproductive toxicity (in adults), effects on hematological or clinical chemistry markers,  
20 ocular effects, changes in blood pressure, or effects on renal function in humans. Other potential  
21 health outcomes have not been evaluated in the context of PFBA exposure. Most notably, potential  
22 for PFBA exposure to affect the immune system, thyroid or nervous system in developing  
23 organisms, or mammary glands represent important data gaps given the associations observed for  
24 other PFAS, such as PFBS, PFOA and PFOS [U.S. EPA \(2018b\)](#) [MDH \(2019, 2018, 2017a\)](#); [U.S. EPA](#)  
25 [\(2016a, b\)](#).

**Table 4-1. Evidence integration summary for health effects for which *evidence indicates* a hazard exists**

Evidence stream scenarios	Evidence in studies of humans <sup>a</sup>	Evidence in animal studies <sup>a</sup>	Evidence basis
	<p>No Studies, or Low Confidence or Conflicting Evidence</p>	<p><b>Developmental Hepatic Thyroid</b></p>	<p><b>Developmental</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No human studies</li> <li>• Coherent observations of delays in developmental milestones (eye opening, vaginal opening, preputial separation) and fetal mortality in one <i>high confidence</i> study of mice exposed gestationally</li> <li>• Consistent with findings for related PFAS</li> <li>• No MOA information</li> <li>• Human relevance presumed</li> </ul>
	<p>Strong Mechanistic Evidence Alone</p>		
<p>One High or Medium Confidence Apical Study without Supporting or Conflicting Evidence</p>		<p><b>Developmental</b></p>	<p><b>Thyroid</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single <i>low confidence</i> study in humans</li> <li>• Consistent and biologically coherent results for thyroid hormone levels (T4 without compensatory changes in TSH), organ weights, and histopathology from two <i>high confidence</i> studies (short-term, subchronic) in male rats</li> <li>• Consistent with findings for related PFAS</li> <li>• No MOA information</li> <li>• Human relevance presumed</li> </ul>
<p>Multiple High or Medium Confidence Apical Studies with Some Inconsistency or Important Uncertainties</p>		<p><b>Thyroid</b></p> <p><b>Hepatic</b></p>	<p><b>Hepatic</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Two null studies (one <i>medium</i> and one <i>low confidence</i>) with poor sensitivity</li> <li>• Consistent, dose-dependent, and biologically coherent effects on liver weights and histopathology from seven <i>high or medium confidence</i> studies in adult male rats and mice (short-term and subchronic) and adult and female mice exposed as adults or gestationally</li> <li>• PPAR<math>\alpha</math>-dependence observed for some effects (focal necrosis) but other effects (vacuolation) occur in animals lacking PPAR<math>\alpha</math> activity (null mice) or in animals with human PPAR<math>\alpha</math> (humanized mice)</li> <li>• Involvement of both PPAR<math>\alpha</math>-dependent and independent mechanisms, including hypertrophic responses in humanized PPAR<math>\alpha</math> mice</li> <li>• MOA information supports human relevance</li> </ul>
<p>Multiple High or Medium Confidence Apical Studies with Strong Support (e.g., MOA understanding supporting biological plausibility)</p>			

<sup>a</sup>Can include consideration of studies informing biological plausibility: For studies in humans, this includes studies of human tissues or cells, and other relevant simulations; for animal studies, this includes ex vivo and in vivo experiments and other relevant simulations.

---

## **4.2. SUMMARY OF CONCLUSIONS FOR CARCINOGENICITY**

1           No human or animal studies were available to inform the potential for PFBA exposure to  
2 cause genotoxicity or cancer.

---

## **4.3. CONCLUSIONS REGARDING SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS AND LIFESTAGES**

3           No human studies were available to inform the potential for PFBA exposure to affect  
4 sensitive subpopulations or lifestages.

5           In adult animals exposed subchronically, PFBA exposure was consistently observed to elicit  
6 stronger responses in male rats compared with female rats. The reason for this sex dependence is  
7 most likely due to differences in toxicokinetics between males and females. The serum half-life of  
8 PFBA following a single oral dose of 30 mg/kg-day is approximately 9 hours, compared to 2 hours  
9 for females (see Table 3-1). Urinary excretion rates are much faster in female rodents compared to  
10 male rodents (approximately 50–90% faster), possibly due to renal reabsorption of PFBA in male  
11 rats by organic anion transporters. Further, and specifically relevant to hepatic effects, the liver  
12 concentrations of PFBA following subchronic exposure to 30 mg/kg-day is approximately 16-fold  
13 higher in males than in females [16.09 vs. 0.91 mg/kg-day; [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#); [van Otterdijk  
\(2007a, 2007b\)](#)]. No difference in serum half-lives was observed in monkeys exposed to a single i.v.  
14 dose of 10 mg/kg: 1.61 hours for males vs. 2.28 hours in females [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#). Also,  
15 although quantitative data were not provided, serum excretion half-lives were reported not to  
16 differ between males and females in the one occupational study available [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#).  
17 Additionally, effects on liver weight were observed in pregnant and nonpregnant mice [Das et al.  
\(2008a\)](#). Developmental effects also were observed in female fetuses/neonates (full litter  
18 resorption, delayed eye opening, delayed vaginal opening) and male fetuses/neonates [full litter  
19 resorption, delayed eye opening, delayed preputial separation; [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#)], with no clear  
20 difference in sensitivity. Therefore, although there does appear to be a clear sex dependence for  
21 some PFBA-induced health effects in adult rodents, the observed lack of sex-specific sensitivity for  
22 other effects in adult and immature rodents and the apparent lack of toxicokinetic differences  
23 between sexes in primates (and a single human occupational study) preclude the identification of  
24 males as a broadly sensitive subpopulation for PFBA-induced health effects in humans.

25  
26  
27           Lastly, given the effects observed in pregnant mice (increased liver weights, full-litter  
28 resorptions) and the developing organism (fetal/postnatal death and delays in time to eye opening,  
29 vaginal opening, and preputial separation), that pregnancy and early life represent two sensitive  
30 lifestages to PFBA exposure is possible.

## 5. DERIVATION OF TOXICITY VALUES

### 5.1. NONCANCER AND CANCER HEALTH EFFECT CATEGORIES CONSIDERED

1 The available *evidence indicates* that oral exposure to PFBA is likely to cause adverse  
2 thyroid, hepatic, and developmental effects in humans based on multiple *high* and *medium*  
3 confidence animal toxicity studies [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [Foreman et al. \(2009b\)](#); [van Otterdijk](#)  
4 [\(2007c, d\)](#); [Permadi et al. \(1993\)](#); [Permadi et al. \(1992\)](#).

5 No human or animal toxicity studies are available to inform the potential for PFBA to cause  
6 adverse effects via inhalation. Likewise, no human or animal studies are available to inform the  
7 potential for oral or inhalation exposure to cause genotoxicity or cancer.

### 5.2. NONCANCER TOXICITY VALUES

8 The noncancer oral toxicity values (i.e., reference doses) derived in this section are  
9 estimates of an exposure for a given duration to the human population (including susceptible  
10 subgroups and lifestages) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse health effects  
11 over a lifetime. The RfD derived in Section 5.2.1 corresponds to chronic, lifetime exposure and is  
12 the primary focus of this document. In addition, RfDs specific to each organ or system are provided  
13 (organ/system-specific RfDs), as these toxicity values might be useful in some contexts (e.g., when  
14 assessing the potential cumulative effects of multiple chemical exposures occurring  
15 simultaneously). Less-than-lifetime, subchronic toxicity values (including the subchronic RfD and  
16 organ/system-specific subchronic RfDs), which are derived in Section 5.2.2, correspond to exposure  
17 durations between 30 days and 10% of the life span in humans. These subchronic toxicity values  
18 are presented because they might be useful for certain decision purposes (e.g., site-specific risk  
19 assessments with less-than-lifetime exposures). Section 5.2.3 discusses that no information exists  
20 to inform the potential toxicity of inhaled PFBA.

#### 5.2.1. Oral Reference Dose (RfD) Derivation

##### *Study Selection*

21 Given the identified hazards relating to thyroid, liver, and developmental effects, two *high*  
22 confidence studies reporting these effects were selected for the purpose of deriving an oral  
23 reference dose (RfD). The subchronic [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#) and developmental [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#)  
24 studies were selected to support RfD derivation given the ability of these study designs to estimate  
25 potential effects of lifetime exposure, as compared to short-term or acute studies. Both studies  
26 used rats or mice as the laboratory animal species and used vehicle-exposed controls. Animals

1 were exposed to reagent-grade NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>PFBA (reported as >98% pure or as a 28.9% solution in  
2 distilled water; impurities not reported) via a relevant route (oral administration via gavage) and  
3 for a relevant duration (90 d or GD 1–17) of exposure.

4 Also available in the PFBA database are two short-term (i.e., 28-d) studies that provide  
5 information on the hepatic and thyroid effects of PFBA [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [Foreman et al.  
6 \(2009b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c\)](#). Although these studies were used for qualitative hazard  
7 identification purposes (they supported the final evidence integration judgments for these  
8 endpoints and thus were critical for identifying these endpoints for dose-response analysis), they  
9 ultimately were not considered for use as the basis for the quantitative dose-response analyses.  
10 When developing a lifetime reference value, chronic or subchronic studies (and studies of  
11 developmental exposure) are generally preferred over short-term or acute studies. Likewise,  
12 subchronic and developmental studies are preferred when developing a subchronic RfD. Although  
13 short-term studies were not used for the identification of points of departure (PODs), however, they  
14 were deemed relevant to decisions regarding the application of uncertainty factors for deriving  
15 toxicity values (see “Derivation of Candidate Toxicity Values” below).

16 In the liver, a pattern of adverse effects has been observed in mice and rats, with PFBA  
17 exposure resulting in increased liver weights (absolute and relative) in adult exposed animals  
18 [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [Das et al. \(2008b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007d\)](#) in conjunction with  
19 histopathological lesions [i.e., hepatocellular hypertrophy; [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#); [van Otterdijk  
20 \(2007b\)](#)]. As discussed in Section 3.2.2, the observed effects in the livers of exposed experimental  
21 animals are judged relevant to human health as evidenced by the observation of increased liver  
22 weights and increased hepatocellular hypertrophy in mice expressing human PPAR $\alpha$  and increased  
23 vacuolation in humanized-PPAR $\alpha$  and PPAR $\alpha$  null mice. This strongly suggests a multifaceted mode  
24 of action (MOA) for liver effects consisting, in part, of non-PPAR $\alpha$  mechanisms operant in humans  
25 (noting that activation of human PPAR $\alpha$  by PFBA also results in hepatic changes). Further, the  
26 observation of vacuolation specifically indicates the observed effects are possible precursors to  
27 clearly adverse downstream effects such as steatohepatitis, fibrosis, and cirrhosis. Thus, the  
28 observed pattern of liver effects in PFBA-exposed animals are judged to be adverse, relevant to  
29 human health, and appropriate to consider for reference value derivation. For the purposes of  
30 dose-response modeling, relative liver weights were chosen over absolute liver weights. Although  
31 body weights were not affected on average in any PFBA study, relative liver weights are still  
32 preferred because this measure of effect accounts for any changes in body weights that occur in  
33 individual animals (changes in body and liver weights are associated). For liver hypertrophy,  
34 severity information in addition to raw incidence was available. Therefore, both total incidence of  
35 lesions and incidence of “slight” severity lesions were considered for dose-response analysis.

36 A pattern of adverse effects in the thyroid also is observed in exposed rats that consists of  
37 decreased free and total T4 levels and increased incidence of thyroid follicular hypertrophy and  
38 hyperplasia [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007d\)](#). Decreased thyroid hormone levels are

1 judged relevant to human health, given the many similarities in the production, regulation, and  
2 functioning of thyroid hormones between rodents and humans. For effects on T4, total T4 was  
3 chosen for dose-response modeling over free T4, on the basis of lack of data in the control group for  
4 free T4 (given insufficient volume for the assay). In addition, rodents are more sensitive to  
5 increases in thyroid follicular hypertrophy and hyperplasia, and thus changes in thyroid hormone  
6 levels are considered more relevant for deriving human health toxicity values. For this reason, the  
7 increases in thyroid hypertrophy/hyperplasia were not considered further for RfD derivation.  
8 Note, however, that decreased total T4 was observed at 6 mg/kg-day in rats exposed to PFBA for  
9 28 days, but not in rats exposed for 90 days (where it was observed only at 30 mg/kg-day). This  
10 discrepancy can be explained, however, by the difference in serum concentrations following  
11 28- and 90-day exposures. Serum free T4 concentrations were higher in the 6 mg/kg-day dose  
12 group following 28-day exposures (24.7 µg/mL) vs. 90-day exposures (6.1 µg/mL). This difference  
13 was reversed in the 30 mg/kg-day dose group for the 28-day and 90-day animals, being 38.0 µg/mL  
14 vs. 52.2 µg/mL, respectively. Because serum concentrations following chronic exposures likely will  
15 resemble those following subchronic exposures (more so than serum concentrations following  
16 short-term exposures), the effects on total T4 following subchronic exposure are deemed most  
17 appropriate for deriving lifetime and subchronic toxicity values.

18 Effects on the developing reproductive system included delays in vaginal opening and  
19 preputial separation [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#). EPA's Reproductive Toxicity Guidelines [U.S. EPA \(1996\)](#)  
20 states that “[s]ignificant effects on ... age at puberty, either early or delayed, should be considered  
21 adverse...” and thus supports considering these endpoints for reference value derivation. Delayed  
22 eye opening, also found following PFOA exposure, is identified as a “simple, but reliable” indicator  
23 of impaired postnatal development by [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#). Further, a delay of eye opening is a form  
24 of visual deprivation that prevents ocular visual signals from reaching the brain during a critical  
25 period of development [Wiesel \(1982\)](#). A time-sensitive critical period in the development of the  
26 visual system is when the architecture of the visual cortex is established [Espinosa and Stryker  
27 \(2012\)](#), and accordingly, any alterations of the visual system during that time is considered adverse.  
28 Evidence in humans further supports the adversity of this endpoint, given that infants born with  
29 congenital cataracts that interfere with the processing of visual signals have permanent visual  
30 defects if the cataracts are removed after the critical window for visual development [Wiesel \(1982\)](#).  
31 Therefore, any delay in the development of sight or development of the visual neurological system  
32 results in permanent functional decrements and is relevant to human health.

33 Full-litter resorption (FLR), a clear indicator of postimplantation embryo/fetal mortality,  
34 was increased twofold and fourfold in pregnant mice exposed to 175 mg/kg-day or 350 mg/kg-day  
35 (respectively) during pregnancy. In the uteri of dams without full resorptions, there was additional  
36 evidence of fetal resorptions. In addition, in a separate cohort of gestationally exposed dams that  
37 were allowed to deliver litters and were killed after their pups were weaned on lactation day 22,  
38 there was an indication of decreased pre- and postnatal survival of the offspring (as determined by

1 a comparison of the number of maternal implantation sites to the number of pups delivered), the  
2 magnitude of which is considered biologically significant (discussed below). Taken together, the  
3 potential coherence of decreased pre- or postnatal survival with other effects on early fetal  
4 mortality and developmental maturation (i.e., delays in eye opening and pubertal milestones)  
5 supports consideration of all these developmental endpoints for deriving PODs.

6 Individual animal data were obtained from the study authors, which allowed for a thorough  
7 consideration of pre- and postnatal mortality data. When the FLR data were combined with data  
8 for prenatal mortality from litters without FLR to provide a more complete assessment of  
9 embryo/fetal mortality, the response was statistically significant ( $p = 0.012$ ) using the Cochran-  
10 Armitage trend test with a Rao-Scott adjustment (CA/RS) method [Rao and Scott \(1992\)](#). Although  
11 the embryo/fetal mortality observed as FLR is presumed to have occurred much earlier in  
12 pregnancy than fetal mortality in non-FLR litters and could involve different or overlapping  
13 contributing mechanisms, combining these endpoints provides information on pregnancy loss and  
14 fetal mortality over the entire gestational period, corresponding to the period of PFBA exposure.  
15 This was deemed more appropriate than modeling FLR and non-FLR fetal mortality separately.  
16 Combining the data in this way has the added benefit of allowing the data to be modeled with the  
17 nested dichotomous models and avoids the lower resolution of modeling the FLR data as dam  
18 incidence per dose group.

19 The individual litter data obtained from the study authors also allowed for consideration of  
20 modeling postnatal mortality (i.e., number of neonatal deaths compared to the number of  
21 implantation sites). Analysis of the individual litter data revealed a nonmonotonic dose-response  
22 for postnatal mortality, with response rates of 0.38%, 1.04%, 2.93%, and 1.2% at 0, 35, 175, and  
23 350 mg/kg-day, respectively, and the CA/RS trend test for the dataset was not statistically  
24 significant ( $p = 0.09$ ). Further, the data for postnatal mortality clearly indicates it is a weaker  
25 response compared to prenatal mortality. Given that postnatal mortality was a weaker response  
26 than prenatal mortality, it failed to achieve statistical significance, and prenatal mortality is more  
27 closely aligned with the period of exposure, postnatal mortality was not considered further for POD  
28 derivation.

29 The studies (excluding the short-term studies) and outcomes relevant to the identified  
30 hazards were selected and advanced for POD derivation as presented in Table 5-1. These selected  
31 datasets were evaluated for toxicity value derivation as described below and in Appendix D.

**Table 5-1. Endpoints considered for dose-response modeling and derivation of points of departure**

Endpoint	Reference <sup>a</sup>	Exposure duration	Species, sex	POD derivation <sup>b</sup>
<b>Liver</b>				
Increased relative liver weight	<a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	Subchronic	S-D rat, male	Yes
		Gestational	CD-1 mouse, female	Yes
Increased absolute liver weight		Subchronic	S-D rat, male	No
		Gestational	CD-1 mouse, female	No
Increased liver hypertrophy		Subchronic	S-D rat, male	Yes
<b>Thyroid</b>				
Decreased total T4	<a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	Subchronic	S-D rat, male	Yes
Decreased free T4		Subchronic	S-D rat, male	No
Increased thyroid follicular hypertrophy		Subchronic	S-D rat, male	No
<b>Developmental</b>				
Embryo/fetal mortality	<a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	Gestational	CD-1 mouse, male and female	Yes
Postnatal mortality		Gestational	CD-1 mouse, male and female	No
Delayed eye opening		Gestational	CD-1 mouse, male and female	Yes
Delayed vaginal opening		Gestational	CD-1 mouse, female	Yes
Delayed preputial separation		Gestational	CD-1 mouse, male	Yes

<sup>a</sup>Both the [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#) and [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) studies were rated as *high* confidence.

<sup>b</sup>See text for rationale for inclusion/exclusion from POD derivation.

**Estimation or Selection of Points of Departure (PODs)**

1 Consistent with EPA’s *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance* [U.S. EPA \(2012\)](#), the BMD and  
2 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD (BMDL) were estimated using a BMR to represent a  
3 minimal, biologically significant level of change. The BMD technical guidance [U.S. EPA \(2012\)](#) sets  
4 up a hierarchy by which BMRs are selected, with the first and preferred approach using a biological  
5 or toxicological basis to define what minimal level of response or change is biologically significant.  
6 If that biological or toxicological information is lacking, the BMD technical guidance recommends  
7 BMRs that can be used instead, specifically a BMR of 1 standard deviation (SD) from the control  
8 mean for continuous data or a BMR of 10% extra risk (ER) for dichotomous data. The BMRs  
9 selected for dose-response modeling of PFBA-induced health effects are listed in Table 5-2 along  
10 with the rationale for their selection.

**Table 5-2. Benchmark response levels selected for benchmark dose (BMD) modeling of perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) health outcomes**

Endpoint	BMR	Rationale
<b>Liver</b>		
Increased relative liver weight	10% relative deviation	A 10% increase in liver weight has generally been considered a minimally biologically significant response.
Increased liver hypertrophy	10% extra risk	A 10% extra risk is a commonly used BMR for dichotomous endpoints <a href="#">U.S. EPA (2012)</a> in the absence of information for a biologically based BMR; the endpoint is not considered a frank effect and does not support using a lower BMR.
<b>Thyroid</b>		
Decreased total T4	1 standard deviation	Toxicological evidence that would support identification of a minimally biologically significant response is lacking in adult animals. Further, evidence for the level of response in thyroid hormones associated with neurodevelopmental effects is inconsistent, with decreases of 10–25% identified in human and rodent studies <a href="#">Gilbert et al. (2016b)</a> ; <a href="#">Gilbert (2011b)</a> ; <a href="#">Haddow et al. (1999b)</a> . The BMD technical guidance <a href="#">U.S. EPA (2012)</a> recommends a BMR equal to 1 standard deviation for continuous endpoints when biological information is not sufficient to identify the BMR. In this case, the BMR based on 1 SD from the <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a> study corresponds to a ~13% decrease, consistent with the levels of decreased T4 associated with neurodevelopmental decrements, thus strengthening the rationale for using a BMR = 1 SD for this endpoint.
<b>Developmental</b>		
Embryo/fetal morality	1% extra risk	For quantal endpoints, the BMG Technical Guidance states “[f]rom a statistical standpoint, most reproductive and developmental studies with nested study designs support a BMR of 5%” and “[b]iological considerations may warrant the use of a BMR of 5% or lower for some types of effects (e.g., frank effects) ...”. As increased treatment-related embryo/fetal mortality is clearly a frank effect, BMRs of 5% and 1% were considered. Given that the study employed a nested design with individual animal data available that allow the use of the nested dichotomous models (to account for intra-litter similarity), and the effect of interest was a frank effect (supporting a BMR 5% or lower), a BMR of 1% extra risk was ultimately selected for derivation of the POD to account for the biological severity of these endpoints (i.e., mortality) and the robust statistical power of the study.
Delayed eye opening	5% relative deviations	Biological evidence supports identification of a minimally significant decrease of visual input (1-d delayed eye opening) due to hypothyroxinemia during a critical period of retinal development <a href="#">Espinosa and Stryker (2012)</a> . Delays of 1 d in eye opening reduces the time available for visual cortex development related to orientation selectivity by approximately 20% <a href="#">Espinosa and Stryker (2012)</a> and corresponds to ~6% change in <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a> . Further, delays in vaginal opening greater than or equal to 2 d have been used previously to define biologically relevant responses <a href="#">U.S. EPA (2013)</a> , and this magnitude in delay in <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a> is also ~6%. Both levels of response are consistent with a 5% relative deviation. Lastly, a 5% change in other markers of growth/development in gestational studies (e.g., fetal weight) has generally been considered a minimally biologically significant response level.
Delayed vaginal opening		
Delayed preputial separation		

1           When modeling was feasible, the estimated BMDLs were used as points of departure (PODs,  
2 see Table 5-4). Further details, including the modeling output and graphical results for the model  
3 selected for each endpoint, can be found in Appendix D. When dose-response modeling was not  
4 feasible, or adequate modeling results were not obtained, NOAEL or LOAEL values were identified  
5 based on biological rationales when possible and used as the POD. For example, for liver weight, a  
6 NOAEL would be chosen as the dose below which causes at least a 10% change, consistent with the  
7 rationale for the selecting the BMR for that endpoint. If no biological rationale for selecting the  
8 NOAEL/LOAEL is available, statistical significance was used as the basis for selection. The PODs  
9 (based on BMD modeling or NOAEL/LOAEL selection) for the endpoints advanced for dose-  
10 response analysis are presented in Table 5-4.

***Approach for Animal-Human Extrapolation of Perfluorobutanoic Acid (PFBA) Dosimetry***

11           The PFAS protocol (Appendix A) recommends the use of physiologically based  
12 pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models as the preferred approach for dosimetry extrapolation from  
13 animals to humans, while allowing for the consideration of data-informed extrapolations (such as  
14 the ratio of serum clearance values) for PFAS that lack a scientifically sound and sufficiently  
15 validated PBPK model. If chemical-specific information is not available, the protocol then  
16 recommends that doses be scaled allometrically using body weight (BW)<sup>3/4</sup> methods. This  
17 hierarchy of recommended approaches for cross-species dosimetry extrapolation is consistent with  
18 EPA’s guidance on using allometric scaling for deriving oral reference doses [U.S. EPA \(2011\)](#). This  
19 hierarchy preferentially prioritizes adjustments that result in reduced uncertainty in the dosimetric  
20 adjustments (i.e., preferring chemical-specific values to underpin adjustments vs. use of default  
21 approaches).

22           No PBPK model is available for PFBA. But, as toxicokinetic data for PFBA exist in relevant  
23 animals (rats, mice, and monkeys) and humans, a data-informed extrapolation approach for  
24 estimating the dosimetric adjustment factor (DAF) can be used. Briefly, the ratio of the clearance  
25 (CL) in humans to animals, CL<sub>H</sub>:CL<sub>A</sub>, can be used to convert an oral dose rate in animals  
26 (mg/kg-day) to a human equivalent dose rate. Assuming the exposure being evaluated is low  
27 enough to be in the linear (or first-order) range of clearance, the average blood concentration (C<sub>AVG</sub>)  
28 that results from a given dose is calculated as:

$$C_{AVG} \text{ (mg/mL)} = \frac{f_{abs} \times \text{dose (mg/kg/h)}}{CL \text{ (mL/kg/h)}} \quad (5-1)$$

29 where  $f_{abs}$  is the fraction absorbed and  $dose$  is average dose rate expressed at an hourly rate.  
30 Assuming equal toxicity given equal  $C_{AVG}$  in humans as mice or rats, and that  $f_{abs}$  is the same in  
31 humans as animals, the equitoxic dose (i.e., the human dose that should yield the same blood  
32 concentration [ $C_{AVG}$ ] as the animal dose from which it is being extrapolated) is then calculated as  
33 follows:

$$HED = \frac{POD}{CL_A/CL_H} = POD \times \frac{CL_H}{CL_A} \quad (5-2)$$

1 Thus, the DAF is simply  $CL_H:CL_A$ , the ratio of clearance in humans to clearance in the animal  
 2 from which the POD is obtained. Note that although this evaluation of relative internal dose ( $C_{AVG}$ )  
 3 assumes that internal dose increases linearly with exposure (as does default allometric scaling),  
 4 nonlinearity is usually observed only at relative high exposure levels. Further, although clearance of  
 5 PFBA could be biphasic, it is still linear: A two-compartment classical PK model still uses all linear  
 6 rate equations, and the predicted  $C_{AVG}$  from a two-compartment model still increases linearly with  
 7 exposure or applied dose.

8 Clearance values, however, are not reported for humans in the one toxicokinetic study  
 9 available for PFBA [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#). As clearance is a measure of average excretion, to calculate  
 10 it, one also needs to evaluate a companion variable, the volume of distribution ( $V_d$ ), which in turn  
 11 requires a measure of total exposure or dose. [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) did not report the  $V_d$  for humans.  
 12 [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) did report  $V_d$  for cynomolgus monkeys, however, and as summarized above in  
 13 Section 3.1.5, the data suggest a difference in  $V_d$  between rodents and monkeys. For comparison, the  
 14  $V_d$  values for PFOA and PFOS estimated from the PBPK parameters of [Loccisano et al. \(2011\)](#) are  
 15 approximately 0.2 and 0.3 L/kg, respectively, although that obtained from monkeys for PFBA is  
 16 approximately 0.5 L/kg. This value of  $V_d$  for PFBA was obtained from standard analysis of the  
 17 empirical PK data, which is not influenced by any preliminary chemical-specific assumptions, but as  
 18 stated by the authors, “Volume of distribution estimates indicated primarily extracellular  
 19 distribution” [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#). The difference between  $V_d$  for PFBA and those for PFOA and  
 20 PFOS indicates slightly more intracellular distribution by PFBA. As described in Section 3.1.2  
 21 Distribution,  $V_d$  for humans is expected to be similar to the value for monkeys, thus the average  
 22 value for male and female monkeys from [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) will be used. Human clearance,  
 23 normalized to body weight, can be calculated as follows:

$$CL_{human} \text{ (mL/kg-h)} = \ln(2) \times \frac{1}{t_{1/2, human} \text{ (h)}} \times V_{d, monkey} \text{ (mL/kg)} \quad (5-3)$$

24 Note that in equation (5-3), BW normalization is embedded in the fact that  $V_d$  is a volume per kg  
 25 BW. For example, the average blood concentration,  $C_{AVG}$  (mg/mL), can then be estimated using  
 26 equation (5-1) for any given dose (mg/kg/h = (mg/kg/d)/(24 h/d)), independent of specific BW.

27 As  $t_{1/2}$  is required in the calculation of  $CL$ , these values must be determined from the data  
 28 presented for humans in [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#). [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) reported values for human  
 29 subjects from two 3M facilities: Cottage Grove, Minnesota and Cordova, Illinois. Cottage Grove had  
 30 three subjects, which were not identified by gender. Cordova had nine subjects, two of which were  
 31 identified as female. The half-lives for those two women fell among the values of the other subjects  
 32 (Cottage Grove and men from Cordova). Considering the minimal difference in  $t_{1/2}$  observed

1 between male and female monkeys, the available data were assumed insufficient to distinguish  
2 male and female humans. The analytic method used replaced concentration measurements below  
3 the lower limit of quantitation (LLOQ) with  $LLOQ/\sqrt{2}$ . For individuals where only two  
4 measurements were made, the resulting half-life estimate was then highly sensitive to this  
5 assumption. The two known female subjects (Cordova), one male subject from Cordova, and one  
6 subject from Cottage Grove fell into this category; half-lives for these four subjects were not used.  
7 Additionally, the last time point for Subject 2 from Cottage Grove was below the LLOQ and was also  
8 excluded from  $t_{1/2}$  estimation. The mean and median  $t_{1/2}$  values estimated from these data (8 total  
9 subjects, 20 observations) were 81.8 and 67.5 hours, respectively. Mixed-effects modeling  
10 confirmed this half-life, estimating an approximate half-life of 67.9 hours when accounting for  
11 clustering (see Appendix C). Other details of the human half-life data are described in Section 3.1.4,  
12 Excretion.

13 As discussed in Section 3.1.4, using the common assumption of  $BW^{0.75}$  scaling of clearance  
14 and standard species BWs of 0.25 kg in rats and 80 kg in humans, the half-life in humans would be  
15 predicted to be 4.2 times greater than rats. Given half-lives of 9.22 and 1.76 hours in male and  
16 female rats, one would then predict half-lives of 38.7 hours in men and 7.4 hours in women.  
17 Although the value for men is in the range of results for humans, the value for women is much less  
18 than that estimated using the human data available from [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#). DAFs based on  
19  $BW^{0.75}$  scaling for rats and a standard BW of 0.03 kg for mice are presented in Table 5-3. EPA's  
20 guidance on use of  $BW^{0.75}$  as the default method for derivation of an oral reference dose states,  
21 however, "EPA endorses a hierarchy of approaches to derive human equivalent oral exposures from  
22 data from laboratory animal species." It goes on to state that, although use of PBPK models is  
23 preferred, "Other approaches may include using chemical-specific information, without a complete  
24 physiologically-based toxicokinetic model" (i.e., the approach described here, using relative  
25 clearance) and that use of  $BW^{0.75}$  is endorsed, "In lieu of data to support either of these types of  
26 approaches" [U.S. EPA \(2011\)](#). Thus, because data *are* available to support a chemical-specific  
27 approach, it is clearly preferred.

28 Using a value of 484.5 mL/kg for  $V_d$  for humans [average of male and female  $V_d$  values in  
29 monkeys, 526 and 443 mL/kg, respectively, Table 4, [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#)] and 67.9 hours for  $t_{1/2}$  in  
30 male humans,  $CL$  in humans is estimated to be 4.95 mL/kg-h. See Table 5-3 for the DAFs for  
31 converting rat and mice PODs to human equivalent doses (HEDs).

**Table 5-3. Rat, mouse, and human clearance values and data-informed dosimetric adjustment factors**

Sex	Species	Animal CL (mL/kg-h)	Human CL (mL/kg-h)	DAF (CL <sub>H</sub> :CL <sub>A</sub> )	DAF (BW <sup>0.75</sup> ) <sup>d</sup>
Male	Rat	21.61 <sup>a</sup>	4.95 <sup>c</sup>	0.229	0.236
	Mouse	10.10 <sup>b</sup>		0.490	0.139
Female	Rat	96.62 <sup>a</sup>		0.051	0.236
	Mouse	27.93 <sup>b</sup>		0.177	0.139

Data from Tables 2, 3, 5, and 6 of [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#).

<sup>a</sup>Average of CL = dose/AUC (area-under-the-concentration-curve) was calculated using values reported for oral and i.v. exposures reported in Table 2 of [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#); see Table 3-2.

<sup>b</sup>Average of CL = dose/AUC was calculated using values reported for the 10- and 30-mg/kg dose groups reported in Table 3 of [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#); see Table 3-2. CL for the 100-mg/kg dose group was excluded, as it was ~threefold and ~twofold higher for males and females, respectively, than the values reported at 10 or 30 mg/kg. This could be due to saturation of renal absorption or serum binding.

<sup>c</sup>CL value for humans (male and female) as described above.

<sup>d</sup>DAFs based on assumption that elimination scales as BW<sup>0.75</sup>, hence clearance (elimination/BW) scales as BW<sup>-0.25</sup>, using standard BWs of 0.03, 0.25, and 80 kg for mice, rats, and humans, respectively.

- 1 Therefore, human equivalent dose (HED) for considered health effects was calculated as
- 2 follows, using relative liver weight observed in male rats in the subchronic [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#)
- 3 [study](#) as an example:

$$HED = POD \text{ (mg/kg-d)} \times \frac{CL \text{ human (mL/kg-h)}}{CL \text{ animal (mL/kg-h)}} \quad (5-4)$$

$$4 \quad HED = 9.6 \text{ (mg/kg-d)} \times \frac{4.95 \text{ (mL/kg-h)}}{23.63 \text{ (mL/kg-h)}} = 2.01 \text{ (mg/kg-d)}$$

#### **Uncertainty of Animal-to-Human Extrapolation of PFBA Dosimetry**

- 5 There is uncertainty in applying this dosimetric approach given the volume of distribution
- 6 ( $V_d$ ) was not measured in humans and the human  $V_d$  was assumed equal to that in monkeys to
- 7 estimate clearance in humans. An alternative approach to using the ratio of clearance values for
- 8 animal:human dosimetric adjustments is to use the measured serum concentrations from
- 9 toxicological studies as BMD modeling inputs and then use the estimated human clearance values to
- 10 calculate the HED. This approach, compared to the ratio of the clearance values approach, however,
- 11 is interpreted to have even greater uncertainty. First, the measured serum concentrations were
- 12 reported to have been taken 24 hours after the last exposure in the developmental toxicity study
- 13 [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) and likely were similarly taken in the subchronic toxicity study [Butenhoff et al.](#)
- 14 [\(2012b; van Otterdijk \(2007d\)\)](#). Given the relatively short half-life of PFBA measured in mice and
- 15 rats, this end-of-exposure measurement of serum concentrations likely did not reflect the average
- 16 serum concentrations exposed animals experienced. For example, the reported serum levels (see

1 Section 2.1.1) in female mice in the [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) study did not correlate with exposure levels.  
2 Also, to estimate the HED without a validated PBPK model, the resulting POD (in units of serum  
3 concentrations) would need to be multiplied by the estimated human clearance value. Thus, in  
4 addition to the uncertainty in using end-of-exposure serum concentrations not reflective of average  
5 exposures, this approach would be characterized by the same uncertainty as the assumption that  
6 human and monkey volumes of distribution are equal and the uncertainty in the human half-life.  
7 Therefore, the ratio of clearance values is considered to have less uncertainty than either serum  
8 concentration-based BMD modeling or use of default allometric dosimetric adjustments. Thus, the  
9 approach based on clearance values is the one used here.

10 That only a single study reported PFBA PK data in rats or mice (or monkeys) introduces  
11 qualitative uncertainty, because these results were not validated in independent experiments.  
12 Results from different studies cannot be compared quantitatively. In the [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) study,  
13 some results have relatively tight standard errors (SEs), indicating high confidence, but others  
14 (especially for mice), indicate high variability/uncertainty. Although the results for AUC in rats have  
15 relatively small SEs, they surprisingly show higher AUC (hence lower clearance) following oral  
16 doses than following i.v. doses (30 mg/kg). Oral absorption or bioavailability can range between  
17 near zero and 100%, but why the blood concentrations after an oral dose are higher than when the  
18 same dose is injected directly into the blood is puzzling. The data and plot of the PK model shown in  
19 Figures 1 and 2 of [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) indicate the absorption and clearance phases are well  
20 characterized and described by the model, so the uncertainty does not appear to be due to the study  
21 design or analysis method. The almost twofold difference in clearance rates estimated from the oral  
22 vs. i.v. rat data thus indicate a comparable degree of uncertainty.

23 Compared to the results for rats, the [Chang et al. \(2008a\)](#) clearance estimates at the two  
24 lower oral doses in male and female mice are much closer, with only an 8% difference between the  
25 two doses for males and a 16% difference for females. The results for both male and female mice  
26 show a dose-dependent increase in clearance across all dose levels, consistent with the hypothesis  
27 of saturable renal resorption. Although the increase only seems significant with the increase from  
28 30 to 100 mg/kg, the differences between 10 and 30 mg/kg could result from the same mechanism.  
29 Thus, those differences might reflect a biological mechanism as much as experimental or analytic  
30 variability. The lack of i.v. data in mice at the same dose as any of the oral doses, however, means  
31 that one cannot fully compare the apparent self-consistency of the mouse data to the inconsistency  
32 noted above for rats.

33 If the oral vs. i.v. discrepancy in rats is interpreted as indicating an overall factor of 2  
34 uncertainty in the animal clearance values, that can be considered a moderate degree of  
35 uncertainty. As a rule-of-thumb, PBPK models are expected to match the corresponding data within  
36 a factor of 2, a similar level of uncertainty. Although the human half-life estimates vary just over  
37 fivefold from highest to lowest, this much variability in a human population is not surprising, and  
38 with results from just 12 subjects to characterize the mean, uncertainty in that mean can, again, be

1 considered moderate. Given that the physiological fractions of different tissue types is similar in  
 2 humans and primates and that the blood serum:tissue portioning is reasonably expected to be  
 3 similar across mammals, the assumption that the volume of distribution in humans is similar to  
 4 monkeys is considered to have low uncertainty. Considering all these factors, the overall  
 5 uncertainty in HED calculations using equation (5-4) with the parameters estimated here is  
 6 considered moderate, that is, within a factor of 3.

**Application of Animal-Human Extrapolation of PFBA Dosimetry**

7 Table 5-4 presents the PODs and estimated POD<sub>HED</sub> values for the thyroid, liver, and  
 8 developmental toxicity endpoints.

**Table 5-4. Points of departure (PODs) considered for use in deriving candidate reference values for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA)**

Endpoint/reference	Species/strain/sex	POD type/model	POD (mg/kg-d)	POD <sub>HED</sub> <sup>a</sup> (mg/kg-d)
Increased relative liver weight <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	S-D rat, male	BMDL <sub>10RD</sub> Exp3 (LN-CV)	9.6	2.2
Increased relative liver weight <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	CD-1 mouse, P <sub>0</sub> female	BMDL <sub>10RD</sub> Exp4 (CV)	15	2.66
Increased liver hypertrophy <sup>b</sup> <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	S-D rat, male	BMDL <sub>10ER</sub> Weibull	5.4	1.24
Decreased total T4 <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	S-D rat, male	NOAEL <sup>c</sup> (15% decrease)	6	1.37
Embryo/fetal mortality <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a> <sup>d</sup>	CD-1 mouse, F <sub>1</sub> male/female	BMDL <sub>1ER</sub> Nested-Logistic	5.7	1.01
Delayed eyes opening <sup>d</sup> <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	CD-1 mouse, F <sub>1</sub> male/female	BMDL <sub>5RD</sub> Hill (CV)	4.9	0.87
Delayed vaginal opening <sup>d</sup> <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	CD-1 mouse, F <sub>1</sub> female	BMDL <sub>5RD</sub> Hill (CV)	3.8	0.67
Delayed preputial separation <sup>d</sup> <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	CD-1 mouse, F <sub>1</sub> male	BMDL <sub>5RD</sub> Exp3 (CV)	179.1	31.7

BMDL = 95% lower limit on benchmark dose, RD = relative deviation, LN = log-normal, CV = constant variance, ER = extra risk, NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level.

<sup>a</sup>See discussion in Section 5.2.1, Approach for Animal-Human Extrapolation of PFBA Dosimetry, for details on HED.

<sup>b</sup>Modeling results for all lesions are used here given greater model uncertainty when modeling only “slight” lesions (see Appendix D).

<sup>c</sup>No models provided adequate fit to the mean when using constant or nonconstant variance with the normal distribution or constant variance with the log-normal distribution.

<sup>d</sup>All HED calculations used DAF for female mice, given exposures were to pregnant animals.

**Derivation of Candidate Toxicity Values for the Oral Reference Dose (RfD)**

1 Under EPA's *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes* [U.S. EPA](#)  
 2 [\(2002\)](#) and *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of*  
 3 *Inhalation Dosimetry* [U.S. EPA \(1994\)](#), five possible areas of uncertainty and variability were  
 4 considered in deriving the candidate values for PFBA. An explanation of these five possible areas of  
 5 uncertainty and variability and the values assigned to each as designated UFs to be applied to the  
 6 candidate POD<sub>HED</sub> values are listed in Table 5-5. As discussed below, the short-term studies of  
 7 thyroid and hepatic effects after PFBA exposure were considered for use in UF selection.

**Table 5-5. Uncertainty factors for the development of the candidate values for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA)**

UF	Value	Justification
UF <sub>A</sub>	3	A UF <sub>A</sub> of 3 ( $10^{0.5} = 3.16 \sim 3$ ) is applied to account for uncertainty in characterizing the toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic differences between mice or rats and humans following oral NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup> PFBA/PFBA exposure. Some aspects of the cross-species extrapolation of toxicokinetic processes have been accounted for by calculating an HED through application of a DAF based on animal and human half-lives; however, some residual toxicokinetic uncertainty and uncertainty regarding toxicodynamics remains. Available chemical-specific data further support the selection of a UF of 3 for PFBA; see text below for further discussion.
UF <sub>H</sub>	10	A UF <sub>H</sub> of 10 is applied for interindividual variability in the absence of quantitative information on the toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics of NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup> PFBA/PFBA in humans.
UF <sub>S</sub>	10	A UF <sub>S</sub> of 10 is applied to endpoints observed in the subchronic study <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012b)</a> ; <a href="#">van Otterdijk (2007d)</a> for the purposes of deriving chronic toxicity values. See additional discussion on this decision below.
	1	A UF <sub>S</sub> of 1 is applied to endpoints observed in the developmental toxicity study <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a> ; the developmental period is recognized as a susceptible lifestage where exposure during certain time windows (e.g., pregnancy and gestation) is more relevant to the induction of developmental effects than lifetime exposure <a href="#">U.S. EPA (1991)</a> .
UF <sub>L</sub>	1	A UF <sub>L</sub> of 1 is applied for LOAEL-to-NOAEL extrapolation when the POD is a BMDL or NOAEL.
UF <sub>D</sub>	3	A UF <sub>D</sub> of 3 is applied because, although the PFBA database is relatively small, <i>high</i> confidence subchronic and developmental toxicity studies are available in mice and rats. Although these high confidence studies are available for PFBA, the database has some deficiencies, including the lack of information on developmental neurotoxicity and other endpoints; see the text below for further discussion.
UF <sub>C</sub>	Table 5-7	Composite uncertainty factor = UF <sub>A</sub> × UF <sub>H</sub> × UF <sub>S</sub> × UF <sub>L</sub> × UF <sub>D</sub> .

8 As described in EPA's *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes*  
 9 [U.S. EPA \(2002\)](#), the interspecies uncertainty factor (UF<sub>A</sub>) is applied to account for extrapolation of  
 10 animal data to humans; it accounts for uncertainty regarding the toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic  
 11 differences across species. As is usual in the application of this uncertainty factor, the toxicokinetic  
 12 uncertainty is mostly addressed through the application of dosimetric approaches for estimating

1 human equivalent doses (see Section 4.2.2). This leaves some residual uncertainty around the  
2 toxicokinetics and the uncertainty surrounding toxicodynamics. Typically, a threefold UF is applied  
3 for this uncertainty in the absence of chemical-specific information. This is the case for the thyroid  
4 and developmental endpoints. For the liver endpoints, chemical-specific information should be  
5 considered further in determining the most appropriate value for the UF<sub>A</sub> to account for the  
6 uncertainty.

7 [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#) investigated the response to PFBA exposure in PPAR $\alpha$  wild-type,  
8 PPAR $\alpha$  null, and hPPAR $\alpha$  mice for hepatic effects and observed either that effects were generally  
9 equivalent in wild-type vs. humanized mice (liver weight, liver hypertrophy, see Table 3-6 and  
10 Table 3-7), that wild-type mice exhibited effects that humanized mice did not (focal hepatic  
11 necrosis), and that PPAR $\alpha$  null mice generally did not exhibit hepatic effects. Additionally, in vitro  
12 studies suggest that human cells or cells transfected with human PPAR $\alpha$  were less sensitive to  
13 PPAR activation than rodent cells or rodent PPAR $\alpha$  [Rosen et al. \(2013b\)](#); [Wolf et al. \(2012b\)](#); [Bjork  
14 and Wallace \(2009b\)](#); [Wolf et al. \(2008b\)](#). If PPAR $\alpha$  were the only operant MOA for noncancer  
15 effects in the liver, this observation might support reducing the remaining portion of the UF<sub>A</sub> to 1,  
16 as it could be argued that humans are not as sensitive as wild-type rats to the hepatic effects of  
17 PFBA exposure (note: without evidence to the contrary, as mentioned in the previous paragraph,  
18 the toxicodynamic portion of this UF is typically assigned a value of 3 assuming responses manifest  
19 in humans could be more sensitive than those observed in animals). Additional evidence presented  
20 in [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#) and other studies (see Section 2.2.5), however, indicates that non-PPAR $\alpha$   
21 MOAs appear to be active in the livers of exposed rats. Specifically from [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#),  
22 vacuolation is reported in the livers of PPAR $\alpha$  null and humanized mice, but not in wild-type mice,  
23 although the degree to which null or humanized mice are more susceptible to this effect is difficult  
24 to characterize given the results are presented qualitatively. Vacuolation (i.e., the accumulation of  
25 lipids) is an important precursor event in the development of steatosis, which itself is a precursor  
26 to other adverse conditions such as steatohepatitis, fibrosis, and cirrhosis. As discussed in  
27 Section 2.2.5, this observation of PFBA-induced effects independent of PPAR $\alpha$  activation is  
28 supported by in vitro and in vivo data that show other PFAS can activate other forms of PPAR  
29 (i.e., PPAR $\gamma$ ) and additional pathways (i.e., constitutive androstane receptor [CAR] or pregnane X  
30 receptor [PXR]). Given the observation of apical liver effects in humanized PPAR $\alpha$  mice and the  
31 observation that other MOAs appear to contribute to potential liver toxicity, the observation that  
32 humanized PPAR $\alpha$  mice exhibit diminished responses for some hepatic effects attributable to  
33 PPAR $\alpha$  activation cannot alone determine the appropriate value of the toxicodynamic portion of the  
34 UF<sub>A</sub>. Therefore, given the remaining uncertainty in additional MOAs that appear active in PFBA-  
35 induced liver effects, and the relative contribution of these MOAs to toxicity in humans as compared  
36 with rodents, the value of UF<sub>A</sub> was set to 3 for the purposes of deriving toxicity values for hepatic  
37 effects. No MOA information is available for thyroid or developmental effects; in the absence of

1 information suggesting otherwise, as noted above, a UF<sub>A</sub> (3) is also applied to these endpoints to  
 2 account for any residual toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic uncertainty.

3 The short-term studies of [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#), [van Otterdijk \(2007a\)](#), and [Foreman et](#)  
 4 [al. \(2009a\)](#) also were considered for potential use in informing the selection of the UF<sub>S</sub>. More  
 5 specifically, for several outcomes from which PODs were derived, comparisons between short-term  
 6 exposure and subchronic exposure appeared possible (i.e., because of the inherent similarities in  
 7 study design and experimental conduct). When comparing short-term to subchronic PFBA  
 8 exposure for liver weight and thyroid hormone measures, there was no apparent increased  
 9 sensitivity with longer exposure duration in terms of the magnitude of the observed effects at the  
 10 same tested doses or the lowest doses at which effects were observed. In addition, given the  
 11 toxicokinetics of PFBA, steady-state levels in potential target tissues might not substantially  
 12 increase with increasing exposure duration [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b; van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#). In  
 13 these studies, the latter conclusion seemed dose dependent, as PFBA levels actually decreased with  
 14 longer exposures when comparisons are made at 6 mg/kg-day (~25 to 14 µg/mL in serum and  
 15 ~7.5 to 3.1 µg/g in liver comparing 28 to 90 days of exposure), whereas levels were either  
 16 increased slightly or were similar when comparisons are made at 30 mg/kg-day (~38 to 52 µg/mL  
 17 in serum and ~17.4 to 16.1 µg/mL in liver comparing 28 to 90 days of exposure). This indicates  
 18 perhaps that steady-state conditions have been reached in the livers of exposed rats after only  
 19 28 days of exposure. Initially, this indicates that increased durations of exposure might not elicit  
 20 increased effects in the target tissue, as the LOAEL for liver weights is 30 mg/kg-day for male rats  
 21 exposed to either 28 or 90 days. When also considering results from [Foreman et al. \(2009a\)](#), and  
 22 basing comparisons on human equivalent external concentrations (see Table 5-6 below for  
 23 modeling results and application of dosimetric adjustments), liver weight appears affected at  
 24 equivalent doses across mice and rats and durations of exposure in the available studies.

**Table 5-6. Comparison of liver-weight effects across species and durations of exposure**

Reference	Species/strain/sex	Duration	POD type/model	POD (mg/kg-d)	POD <sub>HED</sub> (mg/kg-d)
Relative liver weight <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	S-D rat, male	90 d	NOAEL	6	1.25
Relative liver weight <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	S-D rat, male	28 d	BMDL <sub>10</sub> , Exp4 (NCV)	6.34	1.33
Relative liver weight <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>	Sv/129 WT mouse, male	28 d	LOAEL	35	1.29 <sup>a</sup>
Relative liver weight <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a>	Sv/129 hPPARα mouse, male	28 d	BMDL <sub>10</sub> , Hill (NCV)	4.41	1.66

<sup>a</sup>As this data set only supported identification of a LOAEL, the LOAEL-to-NOAEL uncertainty factor was applied to facilitate comparison to the other HEDs for liver-weight effects.

1 This is not the case, however, for all liver effects. Histopathological evaluations of the liver  
2 in male rats exposed to PFBA for 90 days show that hepatocellular hypertrophy occurs at  
3 30 mg/kg-day, whereas hypertrophy occurs only at 150 mg/kg-day in male rats exposed for  
4 28 days [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c, d\)](#). Thus, although liver concentrations are  
5 equivalent following 28- or 90-day exposures, that prolonged exposure (i.e., 90 d vs. 28 d) elicits  
6 adverse effects in the liver is readily apparent. Taking into account the increased potential for some  
7 effects in the liver with increasing durations of exposure, and the large uncertainty associated with  
8 the lack of data on whether the effects observed in the subchronic study worsen after chronic  
9 exposure, the UF<sub>s</sub> were therefore set to 10 for the purposes of the liver endpoints. With regard to  
10 thyroid effects, although no increased sensitivity was observed between short-term and subchronic  
11 exposure durations, chronic exposures could still elicit stronger responses; therefore, the default  
12 UF<sub>s</sub> was retained for the thyroid endpoints.

13 As described in EPA's *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes*  
14 [U.S. EPA \(2002\)](#), the database uncertainty factor is applied to account for the potential of deriving  
15 an underprotective reference value as a result of incomplete characterization of a chemical's  
16 toxicity. The PFBA database is relatively small but contains *high* confidence subchronic and  
17 developmental toxicity studies investigating effects in multiple organ systems in male and female  
18 rats and mice.

19 For PFBA, given the small number of available studies, both a UF<sub>D</sub> = 10 or a UF<sub>D</sub> = 3 were  
20 considered due to the limited database (most specifically the lack of a two-generation  
21 developmental/reproductive toxicity study), and a UF<sub>D</sub> = 3 ultimately was applied. Typically, the  
22 specific study types lacking in a chemical's database that influence the value of the UF<sub>D</sub> to the  
23 greatest degree are developmental toxicity and multigenerational reproductive toxicity studies.  
24 The PFBA database does include a *high* confidence [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) developmental toxicity study  
25 in mice. Despite its quality, however, that study fails to cover endpoints related to potential  
26 transgenerational impacts of longer-term exposures evaluated in a two-generation study. The 1994  
27 Reference Concentration Guidance [U.S. EPA \(1994\)](#) and 2002 Reference Dose Report [U.S. EPA](#)  
28 [\(2002\)](#) support applying a UF<sub>D</sub> in situations when such a study is missing. The 2002 Reference  
29 Dose Report [U.S. EPA \(2002\)](#) states that “[i]f the RfD/RfC is based on animal data, a factor of 3 is  
30 often applied if either a prenatal toxicity study or a two-generation reproductive study is missing.”  
31 Consideration of the PFBA, PFBS (a short-chain perfluoroalkane sulfonic acid with a 4-carbon  
32 backbone like PFBA), PFHxA (a short-chain perfluoroalkyl carboxylic acid),<sup>11</sup> and PFHxS (a long-  
33 chain perfluoroalkane sulfonic acid) databases together, however, diminish the concern that the  
34 availability of a multigenerational reproductive study would result in reference values lower than

---

<sup>11</sup>The systematic review protocol for PFBA (see Appendix A) defines perfluoroalkyl carboxylic acids with seven or more perfluorinated carbon groups and perfluoroalkane sulfonic acids with six or more perfluorinated carbon groups as “long-chain” PFAS. Thus, PFHxA is considered a short-chain PFAS, whereas PFHxS is considered a long-chain PFAS.

1 those currently derived for PFBA. Although limited in their ability to assess reproductive health or  
2 function, measures of possible reproductive toxicity, including reproductive organ weights  
3 (i.e., epididymis, testis, and ovary weights) were unaffected when measured after exposure to PFBA  
4 for 28 days [Butenhoff et al. \(2012b\)](#); [van Otterdijk \(2007c\)](#). Likewise, the available data on  
5 reproductive toxicity in the PFBS database is consistent with this general lack of sensitive  
6 reproductive effects: No biologically significant changes were observed in male mating and fertility  
7 parameters, reproductive organ weights, reproductive hormone levels, or altered sperm  
8 parameters [U.S. EPA \(2018b\)](#). The female reproductive effects that were observed (e.g., altered  
9 estrous cyclicity) occurred at doses equal to or higher than those that resulted in effects in other  
10 organ systems (e.g., thyroid, liver), thus indicating they were not more sensitive markers of toxicity.  
11 Further, no notable male or female reproductive effects were observed in epidemiological or  
12 toxicological studies investigating exposure to PFHxA [Luz et al. \(2019\)](#); [NTP \(2019\)](#); [Klaunig et al.  
13 \(2015\)](#); [Chengelis et al. \(2009\)](#) or PFHxS [MDH \(2019\)](#). Therefore, when considering the limited  
14 chemical-specific information alongside information gleaned from structurally related compounds,  
15 the lack of a multigenerational reproductive study is not considered a major concern relative to UF<sub>D</sub>  
16 selection.

17 Another gap in the PFBA database is the lack of measures of thyroid toxicity in gestationally  
18 exposed offspring and the lack of a developmental neurotoxicity study. Thyroid hormones are  
19 critical in myriad physiological processes and must be maintained at sufficient levels during times  
20 of brain development in utero and after birth. Although no PFBA-specific data on thyroid hormone  
21 levels following gestational exposure are available, total T4 is reduced in both pregnant mice and  
22 their offspring following whole-gestation oral exposure to PFBS, with effects evident in offspring at  
23 PNDs 1, 30, and 60. Therefore, anticipating that effects due to PFBA exposure also could have been  
24 observed had thyroid hormone levels been measured in the [Das et al. \(2008a\)](#) developmental study  
25 is reasonable. For PFBS, the PODs for effects in dams and offspring on PND 1 were almost identical,  
26 indicating that thyroid hormone homeostasis is perturbed at equivalent exposure levels in both  
27 pregnant animals and developing offspring. Thus, although some concern remains that thyroid  
28 insufficiency during in utero and perinatal development could be a more sensitive effect of PFBA  
29 exposure than insufficiency in adults, this concern is mitigated on the basis of data from other PFAS.  
30 Likewise, given that neurodevelopmental effects due to thyroid hormone insufficiency would be  
31 downstream effects, application of a UF<sub>D</sub> (and derivation of reference values) addressing the  
32 potential for developmental thyroid insufficiency would presumably be protective of any potential  
33 neurodevelopmental endpoints related to that mechanism. The potential for neurodevelopmental  
34 effects independent of a thyroid hormone-related mechanism remains an uncertainty for PFBA.

35 Lastly, the potential for immunotoxicity and mammary gland effects represents an area of  
36 concern across several constituents of the larger PFAS family (primarily long-chain PFAS). No  
37 studies have evaluated these outcomes following PFBA exposure or following exposure to the  
38 structurally related PFBS described above. No chemical-specific information is available to judge

## Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA

1 the degree to which the existing endpoints in the PFBA Toxicological Review would be protective of  
2 immunotoxicity or mammary gland effects.

3         Given the residual concerns for potentially more sensitive effects outlined above, a database  
4 uncertainty factor is considered necessary. Specifically, a value of 3 was selected for the  $UF_D$  to  
5 account for the uncertainty surrounding the lack of a multigenerational reproductive study,  
6 developmental neurotoxicity study (or information on thyroid hormone perturbation in utero and  
7 postnatally), immunotoxicity, or mammary gland effects. A  $UF_D$  of 10 was not applied, given that  
8 multiple lines of chemical-specific information or data from structural analogs are available to  
9 partially mitigate the concern that additional study would possibly result in reference values one  
10 order of magnitude lower than the one currently derived. Thus, a  $UF_D$  value of 3 was applied  
11 because currently available lines of evidence do not fully eliminate this concern.

12         The candidate values (see Table 5-7) are derived by dividing the  $POD_{HED}$  by the composite  
13 uncertainty factor. For example, for relative liver weight in adult rats from [Butenhoff et al. \(2012a\)](#),  
14 the candidate value is calculated as:

15                     Candidate value for PFBA (ammonium salt) =  $BMDL_{10} \div UF_c$                      (5-5)

16                                     Candidate value =  $2.0 \left( \frac{mg}{kg-d} \right) \div 1,000$

17   Candidate value =  $0.002 \left( \frac{mg}{kg-d} \right)$

18   Candidate value =  $2.0 \times 10^{-3} \left( \frac{mg}{kg-d} \right)$

Table 5-7. Candidate values for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA)

Endpoint	POD <sub>HED</sub> (mg/kg-d)	UF <sub>A</sub>	UF <sub>H</sub>	UF <sub>S</sub>	UF <sub>L</sub>	UF <sub>D</sub>	UF <sub>C</sub>	Candidate value (mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup>
Increased relative liver weight <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	2.2	3	10	10	1	3	1,000	2.2 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>
Increased relative liver weight <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	2.66	3	10	10	1	3	1,000	2.7 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>
Increased liver hypertrophy <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	1.24	3	10	10	1	3	1,000	1.2 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>
Decreased total T4 <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	1.37	3	10	10	1	3	1,000	1.4 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>
Embryo/fetal mortality <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	1.01	3	10	1	1	3	100	1.0 × 10 <sup>-2</sup>
Delayed eyes opening <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	0.87	3	10	1	1	3	100	8.7 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>
Delayed vaginal opening <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	0.67	3	10	1	1	3	100	6.7 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>
Delayed preputial separation <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	31.7	3	10	1	1	3	100	3.2 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>

1 <sup>a</sup>All values presented are for the ammonium salt of PFBA; to calculate RfDs for the free acid of PFBA, multiply the  
2 candidate value of interest (for the ammonium salt) by the ratio of molecular weights:

$$\frac{MW \text{ free acid}}{MW \text{ ammonium salt}} = \frac{214}{231} = 0.926.$$

### Selection of Lifetime Toxicity Value(s)

#### Selection of organ/system-specific oral reference doses (osRfDs)

3 From among the candidate values presented in Table 5-7, organ/system-specific RfDs  
4 (osRfDs) are selected for the individual organ systems identified as hazards in Section 3. The osRfD  
5 values selected were associated with increased liver hypertrophy for liver effects, decreased total  
6 T4 for thyroid effects, and developmental delays (based on the candidate value for delayed time to  
7 vaginal opening) for developmental effects. The confidence decisions about the study, evidence  
8 base, quantification of the POD, and overall RfD for these organ/system-specific values are fully  
9 described in Table 5-8, along with the rationales for selecting those confidence levels. In deciding  
10 overall confidence, confidence in the evidence base is prioritized over the other confidence  
11 decisions. The overall confidence in the osRfD for liver effects is *medium*, whereas the confidence in  
12 the osRfDs for thyroid effects and developmental effects is *medium-low*. Selection of the overall RfD  
13 is described in the following section.

**Table 5-8. Confidence in the organ/system-specific oral reference doses (osRfDs) for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA)**

Confidence categories	Designation	Discussion
<b>Liver RfD = <math>1 \times 10^{-3}</math> mg/kg-d</b>		
Confidence in study <sup>a</sup> used to derive osRfD	High	Confidence in the study <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012b)</a> ; <a href="#">van Otterdijk (2007d)</a> is <i>high</i> given the study evaluation results (i.e., rating of <i>good</i> or <i>adequate</i> in all evaluation categories) and characteristics that make it suitable for deriving toxicity values, including the relevance of the exposure paradigm (route, duration, and exposure levels), use of a relevant species, and the study size and design.
Confidence in evidence base supporting this hazard	Medium	Confidence in the evidence base for liver effects is <i>medium</i> because there are consistent, dose-dependent, and biologically coherent effects on organ weight and histopathology observed in multiple <i>high</i> and <i>medium</i> confidence studies. Although the available mechanistic evidence also supports the human relevance of observed effects, there is a sparsity of chemical-specific information. One <i>in vivo</i> PFBA study <a href="#">Foreman et al. (2009a)</a> is available that indicates non-PPAR $\alpha$ modes-of-action are active in the development of liver effects, but no PFBA-specific studies investigated activation of other PPAR isoforms or additional pathways. Another limitation of the database for PFBA-induced liver effects is the lack of a chronic duration study.
Confidence in quantification of the POD <sub>HED</sub>	Medium	Confidence in the quantification of the POD and osRfD is <i>medium</i> given the POD was based on BMD modeling within the range of the observed data and dosimetric adjustment was based on PFBA-specific toxicokinetic information, the latter of which introduces some uncertainty. Another source of potential uncertainty is that hypertrophy was observed only in the high dose group; however, modeling lesions of “slight” severity only increased model uncertainty, and thus data for all lesions served as the basis for BMD modeling.
Overall confidence in osRfD	Medium	The overall confidence in the osRfD is <i>medium</i> and is primarily driven by <i>medium</i> confidence in both the evidence base supporting this hazard and the quantification of the POD using BMD modeling of data from a <i>high</i> confidence study.
<b>Thyroid RfD = <math>1 \times 10^{-3}</math> mg/kg-d</b>		
Confidence in study <sup>a</sup> used to derive osRfD	High	Confidence in the study <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012b)</a> ; <a href="#">van Otterdijk (2007d)</a> is <i>high</i> given the study evaluation results (i.e., rating of <i>good</i> or <i>adequate</i> in all evaluation categories) and characteristics that make it suitable for deriving toxicity values, including the relevance of the exposure paradigm (route, duration, and exposure levels), use of a relevant species, and the study size and design.
Confidence in evidence base supporting this hazard	Medium	Confidence in the evidence base for thyroid effects is <i>medium</i> because there were consistent and coherent effects on hormone levels, organ weights, and histopathology in a single <i>high</i> confidence study. Confidence is decreased by the lack of coherence between histopathology and TSH, as well as the increased sensitivity of rodents for developing thyroid hypertrophy compared to humans. Another limitation of evidence base for thyroid effects is the lack of a chronic-duration or developmental study.

## Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA

Confidence categories	Designation	Discussion
Confidence in quantification of the POD <sub>HED</sub>	Medium-low	Confidence in the quantification of the POD and osRfD is medium-low given the POD was based on a NOAEL (BMD modeling did not provide an adequate fit to the data) and dosimetric adjustment was based on PFBA-specific toxicokinetic information, the latter of which introduces some uncertainty. Of note, however, is that a 15% decrease in total T4 levels, upon which the NOAEL was based, is consistent with a 13% decrease in total T4 that would correspond to a response level based on 1 SD. Therefore, this NOAEL might not be substantially more uncertain than a BMD-based POD. This supports a determination that the confidence in the quantification of the POD is medium-low.
Overall confidence in osRfD	Medium-low	The overall confidence in the osRfD is <i>medium-low</i> and is primarily driven by <i>medium</i> confidence in the evidence base; however, the <i>medium-to-low</i> confidence in the quantification of the POD does warrant decreasing the overall confidence in the osRfD.
<b>Developmental RfD = <math>7 \times 10^{-3}</math> mg/kg-d</b>		
Confidence in study <sup>a</sup> used to derive osRfD	High	Confidence in the study <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a> is <i>high</i> given the study evaluation results (i.e., rating of <i>good</i> or <i>adequate</i> in all evaluation categories) and characteristics that make it suitable for deriving toxicity values, including the relevance of the exposure paradigm (route, duration, and exposure levels), use of a relevant species, and the study size and design.
Confidence in evidence base supporting this hazard	Medium	Confidence in the evidence base for developmental effects is <i>medium</i> . Although data are only available in gestationally exposed animals in a single <i>high</i> confidence developmental toxicity study, there were coherent delays in multiple developmental milestones (general development, puberty).
Confidence in quantification of the POD <sub>HED</sub>	Medium-low	Confidence in the quantification of the POD and osRfD is <i>medium-to-low</i> given the POD was based on BMD modeling and dosimetric adjustment was based on PFBA-specific toxicokinetic information, the latter of which introduces some uncertainty. Other sources of uncertainty are the use of dosimetric adjustments based on the ratio of adult toxicokinetic parameters, and that the derived BMDL is approximately ninefold below the observed range of the data.
Overall confidence in osRfD	Medium-low	The overall confidence in the osRfD is <i>medium-low</i> and is primarily driven by the <i>medium-to-low</i> confidence in the quantification of the POD given the extrapolation below the range of the observed data. Modeling data from a <i>high</i> confidence study in a <i>medium</i> -confidence evidence base does not fully mitigate the <i>medium-to-low</i> confidence in the actual modeling results in this case.

<sup>a</sup>All study evaluation details can be found on HAWC.

### Selection of overall oral reference dose (RfD) and confidence statement

- 1 Organ/system-specific RfD values for PFBA selected in the previous section are summarized
- 2 in Table 5-9.

**Table 5-9. Organ/system-specific oral reference dose (osRfD) values for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA)**

System	Basis	POD	UF <sub>c</sub>	osRfD (mg/kg-d)	Confidence
Hepatic	Increased hepatocellular hypertrophy in adult male S-D rats	BMDL <sub>HED</sub> from <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	1,000	$1 \times 10^{-3}$	Medium
Thyroid	Decreased total T4 in adult male S-D rats	NOAEL <sub>HED</sub> from <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	1,000	$1 \times 10^{-3}$	Medium-low
Developmental	Developmental delays after gestational exposure in CD1 mice <sup>a</sup>	BMDL <sub>HED</sub> from <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	100	$7 \times 10^{-3}$	Medium-low

<sup>a</sup>POD based on delayed vaginal opening used to represent three developmental delays observed in the study.

1 From the identified human health hazards of PFBA exposure and the derived osRfDs for  
2 effects in the liver, thyroid, and developing organism, an overall **RfD of  $1 \times 10^{-3}$  mg/kg-day based**  
3 **on increased liver hypertrophy and decreased total T4** is selected. These osRfDs are selected as  
4 the overall RfD as they represent effects in two different organ systems with the same osRfD value,  
5 including the osRfD with the highest confidence of all osRfDs derived (i.e., the hepatic osRfD, with  
6 *medium* confidence). The other available osRfD was interpreted with *medium-low* confidence and  
7 had a higher osRfD value; thus, it was not selected. Although the overall confidence in the  
8 individual liver and thyroid osRfDs do differ slightly (*medium* for increased liver hypertrophy and  
9 *medium-low* for decreased total T4), an overall confidence of *medium* is selected for the final RfD.  
10 This confidence level of *medium* is supported given the two osRfDs come from the same *high*  
11 confidence study and that the evidence bases for both organ systems were rated as *medium*. The  
12 difference in the overall confidence for the two osRfDs was driven primarily by the confidence in  
13 the quantification of the osRfDs: *medium* for increased liver hypertrophy and *medium-low* for  
14 decreased total T4. As noted in Table 5-8, however, the use of the NOAEL approach for decreased  
15 total T4 is not substantially more uncertain than using the BMD approach, given the relatively  
16 similar values in PODs that would be derived using either approach. Thus, although the NOAEL  
17 approach is conceptually associated with more uncertainty than the BMD approach, the confidence  
18 in the quantification of the total T4 POD was downgraded only to *medium-low*, rather than to *low* in  
19 this specific case. This supports the determination of *medium* confidence for the overall RfD on the  
20 basis of liver and thyroid effects.

21 Another consideration in selecting the overall RfD is the difference in composite uncertainty  
22 factors across the three candidate osRfDs. The composite UF for the liver and thyroid osRfDs was

1 greater than that for developmental effects (1,000 vs. 100), stemming from not applying a UF<sub>s</sub> for  
2 the developmental effects. Application of the larger composite UF for liver and thyroid effects  
3 results in osRfDs that are fivefold lower than the developmental osRfD and thus protective of PFBA-  
4 induced effects on the developing organism. If the osRfD for developmental effects were chosen as  
5 the overall RfD on the basis of the application of a smaller composite UF, this would raise concerns  
6 that it would not be protective against potential liver and thyroid effects. Lastly, the selection of the  
7 overall RfD based on liver and thyroid effects is further supported by the fact that the confidence in  
8 that RfD is *medium*, compared with *medium-low* for developmental effects. Selection of the RfD  
9 based on liver and thyroid effects is presumed to be protective of possible developmental effects in  
10 humans.

11 Increased liver hypertrophy and decreased total T4 was observed only in male rats exposed  
12 to PFBA, thus possibly identifying males as a susceptible population. As discussed in Section 3.3,  
13 however, this observation in rats could be driven primarily by the observed sex-dependent  
14 differences in toxicokinetics in rats. No compelling information is available that supports a  
15 similarly strong sex dependence in toxicokinetics in humans. Therefore, this RfD is presumed  
16 equally applicable to both male and female humans.

#### **5.2.2. Subchronic Toxicity Values for Oral Exposure (Subchronic Oral Reference Dose [RfD]) Derivation**

17 In addition to providing RfDs for lifetime exposures in multiple systems, this document also  
18 provides an RfD for less-than-lifetime, subchronic-duration exposures. In the case of PFBA, all  
19 studies used to calculate the RfDs were subchronic or gestational in duration. Therefore, the  
20 method to calculate the subchronic RfDs is identical to that used for calculating the RfDs, minus the  
21 application of a 10-fold UF<sub>s</sub> for the subchronic studies (see Table 5-6). The individual organs and  
22 systems for which specific candidate subchronic RfD values were derived were the liver, thyroid,  
23 and the developing organism (see Table 5-10).

**Table 5-10. Candidate subchronic oral reference dose (RfD) values for perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA)**

Endpoint	POD <sub>HED</sub> (mg/kg-d)	UF <sub>A</sub>	UF <sub>H</sub>	UF <sub>S</sub>	UF <sub>L</sub>	UF <sub>D</sub>	UF <sub>C</sub>	RfD (mg/kg-d)
Increased relative liver weight <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	2.2	3	10	1	1	3	100	$2.2 \times 10^{-2}$
Increased relative liver weight <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	2.66	3	10	1	1	3	100	$2.7 \times 10^{-2}$
Increased liver hypertrophy <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	1.24	3	10	1	1	3	100	$1.2 \times 10^{-2}$
Decreased total T4 <a href="#">Butenhoff et al. (2012a)</a>	1.37	3	10	1	1	3	100	$1.4 \times 10^{-2}$
Embryo/fetal mortality <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	1.01	3	10	1	1	3	100	$1.0 \times 10^{-2}$
Delayed eyes opening <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	0.87	3	10	1	1	3	100	$8.7 \times 10^{-3}$
Delayed vaginal opening <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	0.67	3	10	1	1	3	100	$6.7 \times 10^{-3}$
Delayed preputial separation <a href="#">Das et al. (2008a)</a>	31.7	3	10	1	1	3	100	$3.2 \times 10^{-1}$

1 From the identified human health hazards of PFBA exposure and the derived candidate  
 2 RfDs, osRfDs of  $1 \times 10^{-2}$  mg/kg-day are selected for liver effects (increased liver hypertrophy) and  
 3 thyroid effects (decreased total T4), and an osRfD of  $7 \times 10^{-3}$  mg/kg-day is selected for  
 4 developmental effects (developmental delays based on the candidate value for delayed vaginal  
 5 opening). The selection of these candidate values over other candidates and the confidence in these  
 6 subchronic osRfDs are identical to the confidence in the osRfDs discussed in the previous section  
 7 and presented in Table 5-8.

8 From these subchronic osRfDs, an **overall subchronic RfD of  $7 \times 10^{-3}$  mg/kg-day based on**  
 9 **developmental delays** is selected. This osRfD is selected as the overall subchronic RfD, as it is the  
 10 lowest osRfD among the derived subchronic osRfDs, even though it is not the osRfD interpreted  
 11 with the highest confidence. In the case of the subchronic RfD, selection need not consider  
 12 differences in the composite UF, as a value of 100 is applied to all PODs. This is because all the  
 13 studies considered for the subchronic RfD are subchronic or gestational duration studies. This  
 14 results in the osRfD for developmental delays being approximately 50% lower than the osRfD for  
 15 liver or thyroid effects. Although the overall confidence in the osRfD for developmental delays  
 16 (*medium-low*) is lower than for liver effects (*medium* confidence, see derivation of RfD section),  
 17 selection of the developmental osRfD as the overall subchronic RfD is presumed protective of  
 18 possible effects in other organ systems. Selection of the liver osRfD, although having a stronger  
 19 overall confidence determination, as the overall subchronic RfD would be considered inadequate to

1 protect against potential developmental effects. Also, although the subchronic RfD is intended to  
2 protect health during a less-than-lifetime exposure to PFBA, developmental delays are appropriate  
3 endpoints on which to base a subchronic RfD. First, as discussed above (Study Selection  
4 subsection), given that the pubertal delays occur during critical periods of development, EPA's  
5 Reproductive Toxicity Guidelines [U.S. EPA \(1996\)](#) state that "[s]ignificant effects on ... age at  
6 puberty, either early or delayed, should be considered adverse...". Further, delays in reaching  
7 developmental milestones are not phenomena that can be resolved (e.g., after PFBA exposure is  
8 removed), and they can result from short (less-than-lifetime) exposures during discrete windows of  
9 development. More importantly, the consequences of these delays can have permanent impacts on  
10 health (e.g., delays in eye opening leading to permanent decrements in visual acuity). So, although  
11 the delay itself might occur only over a short portion of lifetime, the functional consequences are  
12 permanent.

### **5.2.3. Inhalation Reference Concentration (RfC)**

13 No published studies investigating the effects of subchronic, chronic, or gestational  
14 exposure to PFBA in humans or animals have been identified. Therefore, an RfC is not derived.

---

## **5.3. CANCER**

### **5.3.1. Cancer Weight-of-Evidence Descriptor and Derivation of Cancer Risk Values**

15 No studies were identified that evaluated the carcinogenicity of PFBA in humans or animals.  
16 In accordance with the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* [U.S. EPA \(2005\)](#), EPA concluded  
17 that there is *inadequate information to assess carcinogenic potential* for PFBA for any route of  
18 exposure. Therefore, the lack of data on the carcinogenicity of PFBA precludes the derivation of  
19 quantitative estimates for either oral (oral slope factor [OSF]) or inhalation (inhalation unit risk  
20 [IUR]) exposure.

## REFERENCES

- [Abe, T; Takahashi, M; Kano, M; Amaike, Y; Ishii, C; Maeda, K; Kudoh, Y; Morishita, T; Hosaka, T; Sasaki, T; Kodama, S; Matsuzawa, A; Kojima, H; Yoshinari, K.](#) (2017). Activation of nuclear receptor CAR by an environmental pollutant perfluorooctanoic acid. *Arch Toxicol* 91: 2365-2374. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-016-1888-3>.
- [Alexander, E; Pearce, E; Brent, G; Brown, R; Chen, H; Dosiou, C; Grobman, W; Laurberg, P; Lazarus, J; Mandel, S; Peeters, R; Sullivan, S.](#) (2017). 2017 Guidelines of the American Thyroid Association for the diagnosis and management of thyroid disease during pregnancy and the postpartum. *Thyroid* 27: 315-389.
- [Angrish, M; Kaiser, J; Mcqueen, C; Chorley, B.](#) (2016a). Tipping the balance: Hepatotoxicity and the 4 apical key events of hepatic steatosis [Review]. *Toxicol Sci* 150: 261-268. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfw018>.
- [Angrish, MM; Kaiser, JP; Mcqueen, CA; Chorley, BN.](#) (2016b). Tipping the balance: Hepatotoxicity and the 4 apical key events of hepatic steatosis [Review]. *Toxicol Sci* 150: 261-268. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfw018>.
- [Antignac, J; Veyrand, B; Kadar, H; Marchand, P; Oleko, A; Le Bizec, B; Vandentorren, S.](#) (2013). Occurrence of perfluorinated alkylated substances in breast milk of French women and relation with socio-demographical and clinical parameters: Results of the ELFE pilot study. *Chemosphere* 91: 802-808.
- [ATSDR](#) (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2017). Substance priority list (SPL) resource page [https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/spl/resources/ATSDR\\_2017\\_Full\\_SPL\\_Spreadsheet.xlsx](https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/spl/resources/ATSDR_2017_Full_SPL_Spreadsheet.xlsx).
- [ATSDR](#) (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2018a). An overview of perfluoroalkyl and polyfluoroalkyl substances and interim guidance for clinicians responding to patient exposure concerns. Interim guidance revised 5/7/2018. [https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/pfas/docs/pfas\\_clinician\\_fact\\_sheet\\_508.pdf](https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/pfas/docs/pfas_clinician_fact_sheet_508.pdf).
- [ATSDR](#) (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2018b). Toxicological profile for perfluoroalkyls. Draft for public comment [ATSDR Tox Profile]. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. <https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp200.pdf>.
- [Bao, W; Qian, Z; Geiger, S; Liu, E; Liu, Y; Wang, S; Lawrence, W; Yang, B; Hu, L; Zeng, X; Dong, G.](#) (2017a). Gender-specific associations between serum isomers of perfluoroalkyl substances and blood pressure among Chinese: Isomers of C8 Health Project in China. *Sci Total Environ* 607-608: 1304-1312. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.07.124>.
- [Bao, WW; Qian, ZM; Geiger, SD; Liu, E; Liu, Y; Wang, SQ; Lawrence, WR; Yang, BY; Hu, LW; Zeng, XW; Dong, GH.](#) (2017b). Gender-specific associations between serum isomers of perfluoroalkyl substances and blood pressure among Chinese: Isomers of C8 Health Project in China. *Sci Total Environ* 607-608: 1304-1312. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.07.124>.
- [Barton, C; Kaiser, M; Russell, M.](#) (2007). Partitioning and removal of perfluorooctanoate during rain events: the importance of physical-chemical properties *Journal of Environmental Monitoring* 9: 839-846.
- [Batt, A; Ferrari, L.](#) (1995). Manifestations of chemically-induced liver-damage. *Clinical Chemistry* 41: 1882-1887.
- [Beggs, KM; Mcgreal, SR; McCarthy, A; Gunewardena, S; Lampe, JN; Lau, C; Apte, U.](#) (2016). The role of hepatocyte nuclear factor 4-alpha in perfluorooctanoic acid- and perfluorooctanesulfonic

- acid-induced hepatocellular dysfunction. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 304: 18-29.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2016.05.001>.
- Bernal, J.** (2015). Thyroid hormones in brain development and function. In LJ De Groot; G Chrousos; K Dungan; KR Feingold; A Grossman; JM Hershman; C Koch; M Korbonits; R McLachlan; M New; J Purnell; R Rebar; F Singer; A Vinik (Eds.). South Dartmouth, MA: MDText.com, Inc.
- Bjork, J; Wallace, K.** (2009a). Structure-activity relationships and human relevance for perfluoroalkyl acid-induced transcriptional activation of peroxisome proliferation in liver cell cultures. *Toxicol Sci* 111: 89-99. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfp093>.
- Bjork, JA; Wallace, KB.** (2009b). Structure-Activity Relationships and Human Relevance for Perfluoroalkyl Acid-Induced Transcriptional Activation of Peroxisome Proliferation in Liver Cell Cultures. *Toxicol Sci* 111: 89-99. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfp093>.
- Blaine, A; Rich, C; Hundal, L; Lau, C; Mills, M; Harris, K; Higgins, C.** (2013). Uptake of perfluoroalkyl acids into edible crops via land applied biosolids: field and greenhouse studies. *Environ Sci Technol* 47: 14062-14069. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es403094q>.
- Buhrke, T; Krüger, E; Pevny, S; Rößler, M; Bitter, K; Lampen, A.** (2015). Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) affects distinct molecular signalling pathways in human primary hepatocytes. *Toxicology* 333: 53-62. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2015.04.004>.
- Buist, S; Cherrington, N; Choudhuri, S; Hartley, D; Klaassen, C.** (2002). Gender-specific and developmental influences on the expression of rat organic anion transporters. *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics* 301: 145-151.
- Burkemper, J; Aweda, T; Rosenberg, A; Lunderberg, D; Peaslee, G; Lapi, S.** (2017a). Radiosynthesis and biological distribution of F-18-labeled perfluorinated alkyl substances. *Environ Sci Technol Lett* 4: 211-215. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.estlett.7b00042>.
- Burkemper, JL; Aweda, TA; Rosenberg, AJ; Lunderberg, DM; Peaslee, GF; Lapi, SE.** (2017b). Radiosynthesis and biological distribution of F-18-labeled perfluorinated alkyl substances. *Environ Sci Technol Lett* 4: 211-215. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.estlett.7b00042>.
- Butenhoff, J; Bjork, J; Chang, S; Ehresman, D; Parker, G; Das, K; Lau, C; Lieder, P; van Otterdijk, F; Wallace, K.** (2012a). Toxicological evaluation of ammonium perfluorobutyrate in rats: Twenty-eight-day and ninety-day oral gavage studies. *Reprod Toxicol* 33: 513-530. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2011.08.004>.
- Butenhoff, J; Kennedy, G; Frame, SR; O'Connor, J; York, R.** (2004). The reproductive toxicology of ammonium perfluorooctanoate (APFO) in the rat. *Toxicology* 196: 95-116. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2003.11.005>.
- Butenhoff, JL; Bjork, JA; Chang, SC; Ehresman, DJ; Parker, GA; Das, K; Lau, C; Lieder, PH; van Otterdijk, FM; Wallace, KB.** (2012b). Toxicological evaluation of ammonium perfluorobutyrate in rats: twenty-eight-day and ninety-day oral gavage studies. *Reprod Toxicol* 33: 513-530. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2011.08.004>.
- Calvo, R; Obregón, MJ; Escobar del Rey, F; Morreale de Escobar, G.** (1992). The rat placenta and the transfer of thyroid hormones from the mother to fetus: Effects of maternal thyroid status. *Endocrinology* 131: 357-365.
- Calvo, R; Obregon, MJ; Ruiz de Oña, C; Ferreiro, B; Escobar Del Rey, E; Morreale de Escobar, G.** (1990). Thyroid hormone economy in pregnant rats near term: A "physiological" animal model of nonthyroidal illness? *Endocrinology* 127: 10-16.
- CDC** (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention). (2019). Fourth National Report on Human Exposure to Environmental Chemicals, Updated Tables, January 2019, Volume 1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. [https://www.cdc.gov/exposurereport/pdf/FourthReport\\_UpdatedTables\\_Volume1\\_Jan2019-508.pdf](https://www.cdc.gov/exposurereport/pdf/FourthReport_UpdatedTables_Volume1_Jan2019-508.pdf).

- [Cerrutti, J; Brandoni, A; Quaglia, N; Torres, A.](#) (2002). Sex differences in p-aminohippuric acid transport in rat kidney: Role of membrane fluidity and expression of OAT1. *Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry* 233: 175-179.
- [Chang, S; Das, K; Ehresman, D; Ellefson, M; Gorman, G; Hart, J; Noker, P; Tan, Y; Lieder, P; Lau, C; Olsen, G; Butenhoff, J.](#) (2008a). Comparative pharmacokinetics of perfluorobutyrate in rats, mice, monkeys, and humans and relevance to human exposure via drinking water. *Toxicol Sci* 104: 40-53. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn057>.
- [Chang, S; Das, K; Ehresman, DJ; Ellefson, ME; Gorman, GS; Hart, JA; Noker, PE; Tan, Y; Lieder, PH; Lau, C; Olsen, GW; Butenhoff, JL.](#) (2008b). Comparative pharmacokinetics of perfluorobutyrate in rats, mice, monkeys, and humans and relevance to human exposure via drinking water. *Toxicol Sci* 104: 40-53. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn057>.
- [Chengelis, C; Kirkpatrick, J; Radovsky, A; Shinohara, M.](#) (2009). A 90-day repeated dose oral (gavage) toxicity study of perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA) in rats (with functional observational battery and motor activity determinations) *Reprod Toxicol* 27: 342-351.
- [Choksi, N; Jahnke, G; St Hilaire, C; Shelby, M.](#) (2003). Role of thyroid hormones in human and laboratory animal reproductive health. *Birth Defects Research, Part B: Developmental and Reproductive Toxicology* 68: 479-491.
- [Crebelli, R; Caiola, S; Conti, L; Cordelli, E; De Luca, G; Dellatte, E; Eleuteri, P; Iacovella, N; Leopardi, P; Marcon, F; Sanchez, M; Sestili, P; Siniscalchi, E; Villani, P.](#) (2019). Can sustained exposure to PFAS trigger a genotoxic response? A comprehensive genotoxicity assessment in mice after subacute oral administration of PFOA and PFBA *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology* 106: 169-177.
- [Crofton, K.](#) (2004a). Developmental disruption of thyroid hormone: Correlations with hearing dysfunction in rats. *Risk Anal* 24: 1665-1671. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.0272-4332.2004.00557.x>.
- [Crofton, KM.](#) (2004b). Developmental disruption of thyroid hormone: Correlations with hearing dysfunction in rats. *Risk Anal* 24: 1665-1671. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.0272-4332.2004.00557.x>.
- [Das, K; Grey, B; Zehr, R; Wood, C; Butenhoff, J; Chang, S; Ehresman, D; Tan, Y; Lau, C.](#) (2008a). Effects of perfluorobutyrate exposure during pregnancy in the mouse. *Toxicol Sci* 105: 173-181. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn099>.
- [Das, K; Wood, C; Lin, M; Starkov, A; Lau, C; Wallace, K; Corton, J; Abbott, B.](#) (2017a). Perfluoroalkyl acids-induced liver steatosis: Effects on genes controlling lipid homeostasis. *Toxicology* 378: 37-52. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2016.12.007>.
- [Das, KP; Grey, BE; Zehr, RD; Wood, CR; Butenhoff, JL; Chang, SC; Ehresman, DJ; Tan, YM; Lau, C.](#) (2008b). Effects of perfluorobutyrate exposure during pregnancy in the mouse. *Toxicol Sci* 105: 173-181. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn099>.
- [Das, KP; Wood, CR; Lin, MT; Starkov, AA; Lau, C; Wallace, KB; Corton, JC; Abbott, BD.](#) (2017b). Perfluoroalkyl acids-induced liver steatosis: Effects on genes controlling lipid homeostasis. *Toxicology* 378: 37-52. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2016.12.007>.
- [di Masi, A; De Marinis, E; Ascenzi, P; Marino, M.](#) (2009). Nuclear receptors CAR and PXR: Molecular, functional, and biomedical aspects [Review]. *Mol Aspects Med* 30: 297-343. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mam.2009.04.002>.
- [Espinosa, J; Stryker, M.](#) (2012). Development and plasticity of the primary visual cortex [Review]. *Neuron* 75: 230-249. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuron.2012.06.009>.
- [Feng, X; Cao, X; Zhao, S; Wang, X; Hua, X; Chen, L; Chen, L.](#) (2017). Exposure of pregnant mice to perfluorobutanesulfonate causes hypothyroxinemia and developmental abnormalities in female offspring. *Toxicol Sci* 155: 409-419. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfw219>.
- [Finken, M; van Eijsden, M; Loomans, E; Vrijkotte, T; Rotteveel, J.](#) (2013). Maternal hypothyroxinemia in early pregnancy predicts reduced performance in reaction time tests

- in 5- to 6-year-old offspring. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 98: 1417-1426.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/jc.2012-3389>.
- [Foreman, J; Chang, S; Ehresman, D; Butenhoff, J; Anderson, C; Palkar, P; Kang, B; Gonzalez, F; Peters, J.](#) (2009a). Differential hepatic effects of perfluorobutyrate mediated by mouse and human PPAR-Alpha. *Toxicol Sci* 110: 204-211. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfp077>.
- [Foreman, JE; Chang, SC; Ehresman, DJ; Butenhoff, JL; Anderson, CR; Palkar, PS; Kang, BH; Gonzalez, FJ; Peters, JM.](#) (2009b). Differential Hepatic Effects of Perfluorobutyrate Mediated by Mouse and Human PPAR-alpha. *Toxicol Sci* 110: 204-211.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfp077>.
- [Forhead, AJ; Fowden, AL.](#) (2014). Thyroid hormones in fetal growth and prepartum maturation [Review]. *J Endocrinol* 221: R87-R103. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1530/JOE-14-0025>.
- [Fu, Y; Wang, T; Fu, Q; Wang, P; Lu, Y.](#) (2014). Associations between serum concentrations of perfluoroalkyl acids and serum lipid levels in a Chinese population. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 106: 246-252. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2014.04.039>.
- [Fukuda, H; Ohshima, K; Mori, M; Kobayashi, I; Greer, MA.](#) (1980). Sequential changes in the pituitary-thyroid axis during pregnancy and lactation in the rat. *Endocrinology* 107: 1711-1716.
- [Gebbink, W; Berger, U; Cousins, I.](#) (2015). Estimating human exposure to PFOS isomers and PFCA homologues: the relative importance of direct and indirect (precursor) exposure. *Environ Int* 74: 160-169. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.10.013>.
- [Gilbert, M.](#) (2011a). Impact of low-level thyroid hormone disruption induced by propylthiouracil on brain development and function. *Toxicol Sci* 124: 432-445.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfr244>.
- [Gilbert, M; Sanchez-Huerta, K; Wood, C.](#) (2016a). Mild thyroid hormone insufficiency during development compromises activity-dependent neuroplasticity in the hippocampus of adult male rats : Supplemental data [Supplemental Data]. *Endocrinology* 157: 774-787.
- [Gilbert, ME.](#) (2011b). Impact of low-level thyroid hormone disruption induced by propylthiouracil on brain development and function. *Toxicol Sci* 124: 432-445.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfr244>.
- [Gilbert, ME; Sanchez-Huerta, K; Wood, C.](#) (2016b). Mild thyroid hormone insufficiency during development compromises activity-dependent neuroplasticity in the hippocampus of adult male rats : Supplemental data [Supplemental Data]. *Endocrinology* 157: 774-787.
- [Gilbert, ME; Zoeller, RT.](#) (2010). Thyroid hormones--impact on the developing brain: Possible mechanisms of neurotoxicity. In GJ Harry; HA Tilson (Eds.), *Neurotoxicology* (3rd ed., pp. 79-111). New York, NY: Informa Healthcare.
- [Gomis, MI; Vestergren, R; Borg, D; Cousins, IT.](#) (2018). Comparing the toxic potency in vivo of long-chain perfluoroalkyl acids and fluorinated alternatives. *Environ Int* 113: 1-9.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2018.01.011>.
- [Guyatt, G; Oxman, AD; Akl, EA; Kunz, R; Vist, G; Brozek, J; Norris, S; Falck-Ytter, Y; Glasziou, P; DeBeer, H; Jaeschke, R; Rind, D; Meerpohl, J; Dahm, P; Schünemann, HJ.](#) (2011). GRADE guidelines: 1. Introduction-GRADE evidence profiles and summary of findings tables. *J Clin Epidemiol* 64: 383-394. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jclinepi.2010.04.026>.
- [Haddow, J; Palomaki, G; Allan, W; Williams, J; Knight, G; Gagnon, J; O'Heir, C; Mitchell, M; Hermos, R; Waisbren, S; Faix, J; Klein, R.](#) (1999a). Maternal thyroid deficiency during pregnancy and subsequent neuropsychological development of the child. *N Engl J Med* 341: 549-555.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM199908193410801>.
- [Haddow, JE; Palomaki, GE; Allan, WC; Williams, JR; Knight, GJ; Gagnon, J; O'Heir, CE; Mitchell, ML; Hermos, RJ; Waisbren, SE; Faix, ID; Klein, RZ.](#) (1999b). Maternal thyroid deficiency during pregnancy and subsequent neuropsychological development of the child. *N Engl J Med* 341: 549-555. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM199908193410801>.

- [Hall, A; Elcombe, C; Foster, J; Harada, T; Kaufmann, W; Knippel, A; Küttler, K; Malarkey, D; Maronpot, R; Nishikawa, A; Nolte, T; Schulte, A; Strauss, V; York, M.](#) (2012a). Liver hypertrophy: a review of adaptive (adverse and non-adverse) changes--conclusions from the 3rd International ESTP Expert Workshop [Review]. *Toxicol Pathol* 40: 971-994. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0192623312448935>.
- [Hall, AP; Elcombe, CR; Foster, JR; Harada, T; Kaufmann, W; Knippel, A; Küttler, K; Malarkey, DE; Maronpot, RR; Nishikawa, A; Nolte, T; Schulte, A; Strauss, V; York, MJ.](#) (2012b). Liver hypertrophy: a review of adaptive (adverse and non-adverse) changes--conclusions from the 3rd International ESTP Expert Workshop [Review]. *Toxicol Pathol* 40: 971-994. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0192623312448935>.
- [Hassan, I; El-Masri, H; Kosian, PA; Ford, J; Degitz, SJ; Gilbert, ME.](#) (2017). Neurodevelopment and thyroid hormone synthesis inhibition in the rat: Quantitative understanding within the adverse outcome pathway framework. *Toxicol Sci* 160: 57-73. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfx163>.
- [Henrichs, J; Bongers-Schokking, J; Schenk, J; Ghassabian, A; Schmidt, H; Visser, T; Hooijkaas, H; de Muinck Keizer-Schrama, S; Hofman, A; Jaddoe, V; Visser, W; Steegers, E; Verhulst, F; de Rijke, Y; Tiemeier, H.](#) (2010a). Maternal thyroid function during early pregnancy and cognitive functioning in early childhood: The generation R study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 95: 4227-4234. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/jc.2010-0415>.
- [Henrichs, J; Bongers-Schokking, JJ; Schenk, JJ; Ghassabian, A; Schmidt, HG; Visser, TJ; Hooijkaas, H; de Muinck Keizer-Schrama, SM; Hofman, A; Jaddoe, VV; Visser, W; Steegers, EA; Verhulst, FC; de Rijke, YB; Tiemeier, H.](#) (2010b). Maternal thyroid function during early pregnancy and cognitive functioning in early childhood: The generation R study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 95: 4227-4234. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/jc.2010-0415>.
- [Heo, J; Lee, J; Kim, S; Oh, J.](#) (2014). Foodstuff analyses show that seafood and water are major perfluoroalkyl acids (PFAAs) sources to humans in Korea. *J Hazard Mater* 279: 402-409. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2014.07.004>.
- [Hill, A.](#) (1965). The environment and disease: Association or causation? *Proc R Soc Med* 58: 295-300.
- [Hillman, NH; Kallapur, SG; Jobe, AH.](#) (2012). Physiology of transition from intrauterine to extrauterine life. *Clin Perinatol* 39: 769-783.
- [Hood, A; Hashmi, R; Klaassen, C.](#) (1999). Effects of microsomal enzyme inducers on thyroid-follicular cell proliferation, hyperplasia, and hypertrophy. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 160: 163-170. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1999.8752>.
- [Hood, A; Klaassen, C.](#) (2000). Differential effects of microsomal enzyme inducers on in vitro thyroxine (T(4)) and triiodothyronine (T(3)) glucuronidation. *Toxicol Sci* 55: 78-84.
- [Howdeshell, K.](#) (2002). A model of the development of the brain as a construct of the thyroid system [Review]. *Environ Health Perspect* 110 Suppl 3: 337-348. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.02110s3337>.
- [Hulbert, AJ.](#) (2000). Thyroid hormones and their effects: A new perspective [Review]. *Biol Rev Camb Philos Soc* 75: 519-631.
- [Hurley, M; Andersen, M; Wallington, T; Ellis, D; Martin, J; Mabury, S.](#) (2004). Atmospheric chemistry of perfluorinated carboxylic acids: Reaction with OH radicals and atmospheric lifetimes *Journal of Physical Chemistry A* 108: 615-620.
- [Ikeda, T; Aiba, K; Fukuda, K; Tanaka, M.](#) (1985). The induction of peroxisome proliferation in rat liver by perfluorinated fatty acids, metabolically inert derivatives of fatty acids. *J Biochem* 98: 475-482. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.jbchem.a135302>.
- [Jaeschke, H; Lemasters, J.](#) (2003). Apoptosis versus oncotic necrosis in hepatic ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Gastroenterology* 125: 1246-1257.

- [Joshi-Barve, S; Kirpich, I; Cave, MC; Marsano, LS; McClain, CJ.](#) (2015). Alcoholic, nonalcoholic, and toxicant-associated steatohepatitis: Mechanistic similarities and differences [Review]. *CMGH* 1: 356-367. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cmg.2015.05.006>.
- [Julvez, J; Alvarez-Pedrerol, M; Rebagliato, M; Murcia, M; Fornes, J; Garcia-Esteban, R; Lertxundi, N; Espada, M; Tardon, A; Riano Galan, I; Sunyer, J.](#) (2013). Thyroxine levels during pregnancy in healthy women and early child neurodevelopment. *Epidemiology* 24: 150-157.
- [Just, WW; Gorgas, K; Hartl, FU; Heinemann, P; Salzer, M; Schimassek, H.](#) (1989). Biochemical effects and zonal heterogeneity of peroxisome proliferation induced by perfluorocarboxylic acids in rat liver. *Hepatology* 9: 570-581. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/hep.1840090411>.
- [Kaiser, JP; Lipscomb, JC; Wesselkamper, SC.](#) (2012). Putative Mechanisms of Environmental Chemical-Induced Steatosis. *Int J Toxicol* 31: 551-563. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/1091581812466418>.
- [Kass, G.](#) (2006). Mitochondrial involvement in drug-induced hepatic injury. *Chemico-Biological Interactions* 163: 145-159.
- [Kato, Y; Kuge, K; Kusuhara, H; Meier, P; Sugiyama, Y.](#) (2002). Gender difference in the urinary excretion of organic anions in rats. *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics* 302: 483-489.
- [Kim, D; Kim, U, nj; Kim, H; Choi, SD; Oh, J.](#) (2016). Perfluoroalkyl substances in serum from South Korean infants with congenital hypothyroidism and healthy infants - Its relationship with thyroid hormones. *Environ Res* 147: 399-404. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.02.037>.
- [Kim, S; Kannan, K.](#) (2007a). Perfluorinated acids in air, rain, snow, surface runoff, and lakes: relative importance of pathways to contamination of urban lakes. *Environ Sci Technol* 41: 8328-8334. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es072107t>.
- [Kim, SK; Kannan, K.](#) (2007b). Perfluorinated acids in air, rain, snow, surface runoff, and lakes: relative importance of pathways to contamination of urban lakes. *Environ Sci Technol* 41: 8328-8334. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es072107t>.
- [Klaunig, J; Shinohara, M; Iwai, H; Chengelis, C; Kirkpatrick, J; Wang, Z; Bruner, R.](#) (2015). Evaluation of the chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity of perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA) in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Toxicol Pathol* 43: 209-220. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0192623314530532>.
- [Kleiner, D; Makhlof, H.](#) (2016). Histology of Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease and Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis in Adults and Children. *Clinics in Liver Disease* 20: 293-+.
- [Kleiner, D; Weerasinghe, P; Buja, L.](#) (2012). Oncosis: An important non-apoptotic mode of cell death. *Experimental and Molecular Pathology* 93: 302-308.
- [Korevaar, TIM; Muetzel, R; Medici, M; Chaker, L; Jaddoe, VWV; de Rijke, YB; Steegers, EAP; Visser, TJ; White, T; Tiemeier, H; Peeters, RP.](#) (2016). Association of maternal thyroid function during early pregnancy with offspring IQ and brain morphology in childhood: A population-based prospective cohort study. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 4: 35-43. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S2213-8587\(15\)00327-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S2213-8587(15)00327-7).
- [Kotthoff, M; Müller, J; Jüring, H; Schlummer, M; Fiedler, D.](#) (2015). Perfluoroalkyl and polyfluoroalkyl substances in consumer products. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int* 22: 14546-14559. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11356-015-4202-7>.
- [Lau, C.](#) (2015). Perfluorinated compounds: An overview. In JC DeWitt (Ed.), *Toxicological effects of perfluoroalkyl and polyfluoroalkyl substances* (pp. 1-21). New York: Springer. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-15518-0\\_1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-15518-0_1).
- [Lau, C; Butenhoff, J; Rogers, J.](#) (2004). The developmental toxicity of perfluoroalkyl acids and their derivatives [Review]. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 198: 231-241. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2003.11.031>.

- [Lau, C; Thibodeaux, J; Hanson, R; Narotsky, M; Rogers, J; Lindstrom, A; Strynar, M.](#) (2006). Effects of perfluorooctanoic acid exposure during pregnancy in the mouse. *Toxicol Sci* 90: 510-518. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfj105>.
- [Lau, C; Thibodeaux, JR; Hanson, RG; Rogers, JM; Grey, BE; Stanton, ME; Butenhoff, JL; Stevenson, LA.](#) (2003). Exposure to perfluorooctane sulfonate during pregnancy in rat and mouse. II: postnatal evaluation. *Toxicol Sci* 74: 382-392. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfg122>.
- [Lavado-Autric, R; Auso, E; Garcia-Velasco, JV; Del Carmen Arufe, M; Escobar Del Rey, F; Berbel, P; Morreale De Escobar, G.](#) (2003). Early maternal hypothyroxinemia alters histogenesis and cerebral cortex cytoarchitecture of the progeny. *J Clin Invest* 111: 1073-1082. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1172/JCI16262>.
- [Li, M; Zeng, X; Qian, Z; Vaughn, M; Sauv e, S; Paul, G; Lin, S; Lu, L; Hu, L; Yang, B; Zhou, Y; Qin, X; Xu, S; Bao, W; Zhang, Y; Yuan, P; Wang, J; Zhang, C; Tian, Y; Nian, M; Xiao, X; Fu, C; Dong, G.](#) (2017a). Isomers of perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) in cord serum and birth outcomes in China: Guangzhou Birth Cohort Study. *Environ Int* 102: 1-8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2017.03.006>.
- [Li, M; Zeng, XW; Qian, ZM; Vaughn, MG; Sauv e, S; Paul, G; Lin, S; Lu, L; Hu, LW; Yang, BY; Zhou, Y; Qin, XD; Xu, SL; Bao, WW; Zhang, YZ; Yuan, P; Wang, J; Zhang, C; Tian, YP; Nian, M; Xiao, X; Fu, C; Dong, GH.](#) (2017b). Isomers of perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) in cord serum and birth outcomes in China: Guangzhou Birth Cohort Study. *Environ Int* 102: 1-8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2017.03.006>.
- [Li, Y; Cheng, Y; Xie, Z; Zeng, F.](#) (2017c). Perfluorinated alkyl substances in serum of the southern Chinese general population and potential impact on thyroid hormones. *Sci Rep* 7: 43380. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/srep43380>.
- [Liu, X; Guo, Z; Krebs, K; Pope, R; Roache, N.](#) (2014). Concentrations and trends of perfluorinated chemicals in potential indoor sources from 2007 through 2011 in the US. *Chemosphere* 98: 51-57. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2013.10.001>.
- [Ljubojevic, M; Balen, D; Breljak, D; Kusan, M; Anzai, N; Bahn, A; Burckhardt, G; Sabolic, I.](#) (2007). Renal expression of organic anion transporter OAT2 in rats and mice is regulated by sex hormones. *American Journal of Physiology: Renal Physiology* 292: F361-F372.
- [Ljubojevic, M; Herak-Kramberger, C; Hagos, Y; Bahn, A; Endou, H; Burckhardt, G; Sabolic, I.](#) (2004). Rat renal cortical OAT1 and OAT3 exhibit gender differences determined by both androgen stimulation and estrogen inhibition. *American Journal of Physiology: Renal Physiology* 287: F124-F138.
- [Loccisano, A; Campbell, J, Jr; Andersen, M; Clewell, HI.](#) (2011). Evaluation and prediction of pharmacokinetics of PFOA and PFOS in the monkey and human using a PBPK model. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology* 59: 157-175.
- [Loccisano, A; Campbell, J, Jr; Butenhoff, J; Andersen, M; Clewell, HI.](#) (2012). Comparison and evaluation of pharmacokinetics of PFOA and PFOS in the adult rat using a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model. *Reprod Toxicol* 33: 452-467.
- [Lorenzo, M; Farr e, M; Blasco, C; Onghena, M; Pic o, Y; Barcel o, D.](#) (2016). Perfluoroalkyl substances in Breast milk, infant formula and baby food from Valencian Community (Spain). *Environmental Nanotechnology, Monitoring & Management* 6: 108-115.
- [Luz, A; Anderson, J; Goodrum, P; Durda, J.](#) (2019). Perfluorohexanoic acid toxicity, part I: Development of a chronic human health toxicity value for use in risk assessment. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology* 103: 41-55.
- [Malhi, H; Gores, G; Lemasters, J.](#) (2006). Apoptosis and necrosis in the liver: A tale of two deaths? *Hepatology* 43: S31-S44.
- [MDH](#) (Minnesota Department of Health). (2017a). 2017 Health Based Guidance for Water: Toxicological Summary for: Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS).

- <https://www.health.state.mn.us/communities/environment/risk/docs/guidance/gw/pfos.pdf>.
- MDH** (Minnesota Department of Health). (2017b). PFBA and Drinking Water. <https://www.health.state.mn.us/communities/environment/risk/docs/guidance/gw/pfbainfo.pdf>.
- MDH** (Minnesota Department of Health). (2018). Health based guidance for water: Perfluorooctanoic acid toxicological summary <https://www.health.state.mn.us/communities/environment/risk/docs/guidance/gw/pfoa.pdf>.
- MDH** (Minnesota Department of Health). (2019). Health Based Guidance for Water: Toxicological Summary for: Perfluorohexane sulfonate (PFHxS). <https://www.health.state.mn.us/communities/environment/risk/docs/guidance/gw/pfhxs.pdf>.
- Mellor, CL; Steinmetz, FP; Cronin, MT.** (2016). The identification of nuclear receptors associated with hepatic steatosis to develop and extend adverse outcome pathways [Review]. Crit Rev Toxicol 46: 138-152. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/10408444.2015.1089471>.
- Miller, M; Crofton, K; Rice, D; Zoeller, R.** (2009). Thyroid-disrupting chemicals: Interpreting upstream biomarkers of adverse outcomes [Review]. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1033-1041. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800247>.
- Mirabella, G; Feig, D; Astzalos, E; Perlman, K; Rovet, JF.** (2000). The effect of abnormal intrauterine thyroid hormone economies on infant cognitive abilities. J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab 13: 191-194.
- Morgan, RL; Thayer, KA; Bero, L; Bruce, N; Falck-Ytter, Y; Gherzi, D; Guyatt, G; Hooijmans, C; Langendam, M; Mandrioli, D; Mustafa, RA; Rehfuss, EA; Rooney, AA; Shea, B; Silbergeld, EK; Sutton, P; Wolfe, MS; Woodruff, TJ; Verbeek, JH; Holloway, AC; Santesso, N; Schünemann, HJ.** (2016). GRADE: Assessing the quality of evidence in environmental and occupational health. Environ Int 92-93: 611-616. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2016.01.004>.
- Morreale De Escobar, G; Calvo, R; Obregon, M; Escobar Del Rey, F.** (1990). Contribution of maternal thyroxine to fetal thyroxine pools in normal rats near term. Endocrinology 126: 2765-2767.
- Morreale de Escobar, G; Obregon, M; Escobar del Rey, F.** (2004a). Role of thyroid hormone during early brain development [Review]. Eur J Endocrinol 151 Suppl 3: U25-U37. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1530/eje.0.151u025>.
- Morreale de Escobar, G; Obregon, MJ; Escobar del Rey, F.** (2004b). Role of thyroid hormone during early brain development [Review]. Eur J Endocrinol 151 Suppl 3: U25-U37.
- Nian, M; Li, Q; Bloom, M; Qian, Z; Syberg, K; Vaughn, M; Wang, S; Wei, Q; Zeeshan, M; Gurram, N; Chu, C; Wang, J; Tian, Y; Hu, L; Liu, K; Yang, B; Liu, R; Feng, D; Zeng, X; Dong, G.** (2019a). Liver function biomarkers disorder is associated with exposure to perfluoroalkyl acids in adults: Isomers of C8 Health Project in China. Environ Res 172: 81-88. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2019.02.013>.
- Nian, M; Li, QQ; Bloom, M; Qian, ZM; Syberg, KM; Vaughn, MG; Wang, SQ; Wei, Q; Zeeshan, M; Gurram, N; Chu, C; Wang, J; Tian, YP; Hu, LW; Liu, KK; Yang, BY; Liu, RQ; Feng, D; Zeng, XW; Dong, GH.** (2019b). Liver function biomarkers disorder is associated with exposure to perfluoroalkyl acids in adults: Isomers of C8 Health Project in China. Environ Res 172: 81-88. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2019.02.013>.
- Nilsson, H; Kärman, A; Westberg, H; Rotander, A; van Bavel, B; Lindström, G.** (2010). A time trend study of significantly elevated perfluorocarboxylate levels in humans after using fluorinated ski wax. Environ Sci Technol 44: 2150-2155. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es9034733>.
- NJDWQI** (New Jersey Drinking Water Quality Institute). (2017). Public review draft: Health-based maximum contaminant level support document: Perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) (CAS #: 1763-23-1; Chemical Formula: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>17</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S). NJDWQI Health Effects Subcommittee.

- <https://cswab.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/09/New-Jersey-Scientific-Documentation-Supporting-PFOS-13-ppt.pdf>.
- NLM** (National Library of Medicine). (2013). TOXNET Toxicology Data Network, Hazardous Substances Database (HSDB): Perfluoro-n-nonanoic acid. Available online at <https://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/search/a?dbs+hsdb:@term+@DOCNO+8040> (accessed
- NLM** (National Institutes of Health, National Library of Medicine). (2016). TOXNET Toxicology Data Network, Hazardous Substances Database (HSDB): Perfluorohexanoic acid. Available online at <https://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/search/a?dbs+hsdb:@term+@DOCNO+8299> (accessed
- NLM** (National Library of Medicine). (2017). TOXNET Toxicology Data Network, Hazardous Substances Database (HSDB): Perfluorohexanesulfonic acid. Available online at <https://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/search/a?dbs+hsdb:@term+@DOCNO+8274> (accessed
- NTP** (National Toxicology Program). (2018). 28-day evaluation of the toxicity (C20613) of perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA) (307-24-4) on Harlan Sprague-Dawley rats exposed via gavage. Research Triangle Park, NC. [https://tools.niehs.nih.gov/cebs3/views/?action=main.dataReview&bin\\_id=3879](https://tools.niehs.nih.gov/cebs3/views/?action=main.dataReview&bin_id=3879).
- NTP** (National Toxicology Program). (2019). NTP technical report on the toxicity studies of perfluoroalkyl carboxylates (perfluorohexanoic acid, perfluorooctanoic acid, perfluorononanoic acid, and perfluorodecanoic acid) administered by gavage to Sprague Dawley (Hsd:Sprague Dawley SD) rats [NTP]. (Toxicity Report 97). Research Triangle Park, NC. [https://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/st\\_rpts/tox097\\_508.pdf](https://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/st_rpts/tox097_508.pdf).
- O'Shaughnessy, KL; Kosian, PA; Ford, JL; Oshiro, WM; Degitz, SJ; Gilbert, ME.** (2018). Developmental thyroid hormone insufficiency induces a cortical brain malformation and learning impairments: A cross-fostering study. *Toxicol Sci* 163: 101-115. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfy016>.
- Obregon, M; Calvo, R; Del Rey, F; de Escobar, G.** (2007). Ontogenesis of thyroid function and interactions with maternal function [Review]. *Endocr Dev* 10: 86-98. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/0000106821>.
- OECD** (Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development). (2010). Test No. 417: Toxicokinetics. Paris, France.
- OECD** (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development). (2018). Toward a new comprehensive global database of per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFASs): Summary report on updating the OECD 2007 list of per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFASs). (ENV/JM/MONO(2018)7). <http://www.oecd.org/chemicalsafety/portal-perfluorinated-chemicals/>.
- Patel, J; Landers, K; Li, H; Mortimer, R; Richard, K.** (2011). Thyroid hormones and fetal neurological development. *J Endocrinol* 209: 1-8.
- Pérez, F; Nadal, M; Navarro-Ortega, A; Fàbrega, F; Domingo, J; Barceló, D; Farré, M.** (2013). Accumulation of perfluoroalkyl substances in human tissues. *Environ Int* 59: 354-362. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2013.06.004>.
- Permadi, H; Lundgren, B; Andersson, K; Depierre, JW.** (1992). Effects of perfluoro fatty acids on xenobiotic-metabolizing enzymes, enzymes which detoxify reactive forms of oxygen and lipid peroxidation in mouse liver. *Biochem Pharmacol* 44: 1183-1191. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(92\)90383-T](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(92)90383-T).
- Permadi, H; Lundgren, B; Andersson, K; Sundberg, C; Depierre, JW.** (1993). Effects of perfluoro fatty acids on peroxisome proliferation and mitochondrial size in mouse liver: dose and time factors and effect of chain length. *Xenobiotica* 23: 761-770.

- [Post, G; Louis, J; Lippincott, R; Procopio, N.](#) (2013). Occurrence of perfluorinated compounds in raw water from New Jersey public drinking water systems. *Environ Sci Technol* 47: 13266-13275. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es402884x>.
- [Prevedouros, K; Cousins, I; Buck, R; Korzeniowski, S.](#) (2006). Sources, fate and transport of perfluorocarboxylates. *Environ Sci Technol* 40: 32-44.
- [Puig-Domingo, M; Vila, L.](#) (2013). The implications of iodine and its supplementation during pregnancy in fetal brain development [Review]. *Curr Clin Pharmacol* 8: 97-109.
- [Rao, J; Scott, A.](#) (1992). A simple method for the analysis of clustered binary data. *Biometrics* 48: 577-585.
- [Román, G; Ghassabian, A; Bongers-Schokking, J; Jaddoe, V; Hofman, A; de Rijke, Y; Verhulst, F; Tiemeier, H.](#) (2013). Association of gestational maternal hypothyroxinemia and increased autism risk. *Annals of Neurology* 74: 733-742.
- [Rosen, M; Das, K; Wood, C; Wolf, C; Abbott, B; Lau, C.](#) (2013a). Evaluation of perfluoroalkyl acid activity using primary mouse and human hepatocytes. *Toxicology* 308: 129-137. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2013.03.011>.
- [Rosen, MB; Das, KP; Rooney, J; Abbott, B; Lau, C; Corton, JC.](#) (2017). PPAR $\alpha$ -independent transcriptional targets of perfluoroalkyl acids revealed by transcript profiling. *Toxicology* 387: 95-107. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2017.05.013>.
- [Rosen, MB; Das, KP; Wood, CR; Wolf, CJ; Abbott, BD; Lau, C.](#) (2013b). Evaluation of perfluoroalkyl acid activity using primary mouse and human hepatocytes. *Toxicology* 308: 129-137. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2013.03.011>.
- [Rosenmai, A; Ahrens, L; le Godec, T; Lundqvist, J; Oskarsson, A.](#) (2018a). Relationship between peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha activity and cellular concentration of 14 perfluoroalkyl substances in HepG2 cells. *J Appl Toxicol* 38: 219-226. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.3515>.
- [Rosenmai, AK; Ahrens, L; le Godec, T; Lundqvist, J; Oskarsson, A.](#) (2018b). Relationship between peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha activity and cellular concentration of 14 perfluoroalkyl substances in HepG2 cells. *J Appl Toxicol* 38: 219-226. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.3515>.
- [Ruan, T; Sulecki, LM; Wolstenholme, BW; Jiang, G; Wang, N; Buck, RC.](#) (2014). 6:2 Fluorotelomer iodide in vitro metabolism by rat liver microsomes: comparison with [1,2-(14)C] 6:2 fluorotelomer alcohol. *Chemosphere* 112: 34-41. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2014.02.068>.
- [Russell, M; Himmelstein, M; Buck, R.](#) (2015a). Inhalation and oral toxicokinetics of 6:2 FTOH and its metabolites in mammals. *Chemosphere* 120: 328-335. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2014.07.092>.
- [Russell, MH; Himmelstein, MW; Buck, RC.](#) (2015b). Inhalation and oral toxicokinetics of 6:2 FTOH and its metabolites in mammals. *Chemosphere* 120: 328-335. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2014.07.092>.
- [Schünemann, H; Hill, S; Guyatt, G; Akl, EA; Ahmed, F.](#) (2011). The GRADE approach and Bradford Hill's criteria for causation. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 65: 392-395. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech.2010.119933>.
- [Sferruzzi-Perri, AN; Vaughan, OR; Forhead, AJ; Fowden, AL.](#) (2013). Hormonal and nutritional drivers of intrauterine growth [Review]. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 16: 298-309. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/MCO.0b013e32835e3643>.
- [Song, X; Tang, S; Zhu, H; Chen, Z; Zang, Z; Zhang, Y; Niu, X; Wang, X; Yin, H; Zeng, F; He, C.](#) (2018). Biomonitoring PFAAs in blood and semen samples: Investigation of a potential link between PFAAs exposure and semen mobility in China. *Environ Int* 113: 50-54. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2018.01.010>.

- [Stahl, L; Snyder, B; Olsen, A; Kincaid, T; Wathen, J; Mccarty, H.](#) (2014). Perfluorinated compounds in fish from U.S. urban rivers and the Great Lakes. *Sci Total Environ* 499: 185-195. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2014.07.126>.
- [Stenzel, D; Huttner, W.](#) (2013a). Role of maternal thyroid hormones in the developing neocortex and during human evolution. *Frontiers in Neuroanatomy* 7: 9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3389/fnana.2013.00019>.
- [Stenzel, D; Huttner, WB.](#) (2013b). Role of maternal thyroid hormones in the developing neocortex and during human evolution. *Frontiers in Neuroanatomy* 7: 9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3389/fnana.2013.00019>.
- [Sun, M; Arevalo, E; Strynar, M; Lindstrom, A; Richardson, M; Kearns, B; Pickett, A; Smith, C; Knappe, D.](#) (2016). Legacy and emerging perfluoroalkyl substances are important drinking water contaminants in the Cape Fear River Watershed of North Carolina. *Environ Sci Technol Lett* 3: 415-419. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.estlett.6b00398>.
- [Sundström, M; Bogdanska, J; Pham, H; Athanasios, V; Nobel, S; Mcalees, A; Eriksson, J; Depierre, J; Bergman, Å.](#) (2012). Radiosynthesis of perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) and perfluorobutanesulfonate (PFBS), including solubility, partition and adhesion studies. *Chemosphere* 87: 865-871. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2012.01.027>.
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991). Guidelines for developmental toxicity risk assessment. *Fed Reg* 56: 63798-63826.
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1994). Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/8-90/066F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>.
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk assessment. *Fed Reg* 61: 56274-56322.
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998). Assessment of thyroid follicular cell tumors [EPA Report] (pp. 1-51). (EPA/630/R-97/002). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2014-11/documents/thyroid.pdf>.
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2002). A review of the reference dose and reference concentration processes. (EPA/630/P-02/002F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2014-12/documents/rfd-final.pdf>.
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005). Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/P-03/001B). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-09/documents/cancer\\_guidelines\\_final\\_3-25-05.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-09/documents/cancer_guidelines_final_3-25-05.pdf).
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2011). Recommended use of body weight 3/4 as the default method in derivation of the oral reference dose (pp. 1-50). (EPA/100/R-11/0001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum, Office of the Science Advisor. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-09/documents/recommended-use-of-bw34.pdf>.
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2012). Benchmark dose technical guidance. (EPA/100/R-12/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. <https://www.epa.gov/risk/benchmark-dose-technical-guidance>.

- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2013). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency endocrine disruptor screening program SAP review of EDSP tier 1 screening: Assay and battery performance.
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016a). Health effects support document for perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS). (EPA 822-R-16-002).  
[https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-05/documents/pfos\\_hesd\\_final\\_508.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-05/documents/pfos_hesd_final_508.pdf)
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2016b). Health effects support document for perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA). (EPA 822-R-16-003).  
[https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-05/documents/pfoa\\_hesd\\_final\\_plain.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-05/documents/pfoa_hesd_final_plain.pdf).
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018a). Chemistry Dashboard. Washington, DC. Retrieved from <https://comptox.epa.gov/dashboard>
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018b). Human health toxicity values for perfluorobutane sulfonic acid (CASRN 375-73-5) and related compound potassium perfluorobutane sulfonate (CASRN 29420-49-3) (public comment draft). (EPA-823-R-18-307). Washington, DC.
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2018c). Human health toxicity values for perfluorobutane sulfonic acid and related compound potassium perfluorobutane sulfonate (Public comment draft). (EPA-823-R-18-307).
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2019a). ChemView [Database]. Retrieved from <https://chemview.epa.gov/chemview>
- [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2019b). EPA Actions to Address PFAS. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/pfas/epa-actions-address-pfas> (accessed
- [Van Cruchten, S; Van Den Broeck, W.](#) (2002). Morphological and biochemical aspects of apoptosis, oncosis and necrosis. *Anatomia, Histologia, Embryologia* 31: 214-223.
- [van Otterdijk, F.](#) (2007a). Repeated dose 28-day oral toxicity study with MTDID-8391 by daily gavage in the rat, followed by a 21-day recovery period. (Study Number 06-226). Maplewood, MN: 3M.
- [van Otterdijk, F.](#) (2007b). Repeated dose 90-day oral toxicity study with MTDID 8391 by daily gavage in the rat followed by a 3-week recovery period. (Study Number 06-398). Maplewood, MN: 3M.
- [van Otterdijk, FM.](#) (2007c). Repeated dose 28-day oral toxicity study with MTDID-8391 by daily gavage in the rat, followed by a 21-day recovery period. (Study Number 06-226). Maplewood, MN: 3M.
- [van Otterdijk, FM.](#) (2007d). Repeated dose 90-day oral toxicity study with MTDID 8391 by daily gavage in the rat followed by a 3-week recovery period. (Study Number 06-398). Maplewood, MN: 3M.
- [Venkatesan, A; Halden, R.](#) (2014). Loss and in situ production of perfluoroalkyl chemicals in outdoor biosolids-soil mesocosms. *Environ Res* 132: 321-327.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.04.024>.
- [Vulsma, T; Gons, M; de Vijlder, J.](#) (1989). Maternal-fetal transfer of thyroxine in congenital hypothyroidism due to a total organification defect or thyroid agenesis. *N Engl J Med* 321: 13-16. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM198907063210103>.
- [Wahlang, B; Beier, JI; Clair, HB; Bellis-Jones, HJ; Falkner, K; McClain, CJ; Cave, MC.](#) (2013). Toxicant-associated steatohepatitis [Review]. *Toxicol Pathol* 41: 343-360.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0192623312468517>.
- [Wang, J; Zeng, X; Bloom, M; Qian, Z; Hinyard, L; Belue, R; Lin, S; Wang, S; Tian, Y; Yang, M; Chu, C; Gurram, N; Hu, L; Liu, K; Yang, B; Feng, D; Liu, R; Dong, G.](#) (2019a). Renal function and isomers of perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) and perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS): Isomers of C8

- Health Project in China. *Chemosphere* 218: 1042-1049.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2018.11.191>.
- Wang, J; Zeng, XW; Bloom, MS; Qian, Z; Hinyard, LJ; Belue, R; Lin, S; Wang, SQ; Tian, YP; Yang, M; Chu, C; Gurram, N; Hu, LW; Liu, KK; Yang, BY; Feng, D; Liu, RQ; Dong, GH. (2019b). Renal function and isomers of perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) and perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS): Isomers of C8 Health Project in China. *Chemosphere* 218: 1042-1049.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2018.11.191>.
- Wang, Z; Cousins, I; Scheringer, M; Buck, R; Hungerbühler, K. (2014). Global emission inventories for C4-C14 perfluoroalkyl carboxylic acid (PFCA) homologues from 1951 to 2030, Part I: production and emissions from quantifiable sources [Review]. *Environ Int* 70: 62-75.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.04.013>.
- Watkins, D; Josson, J; Elston, B; Bartell, S; Shin, H; Vieira, V; Savitz, D; Fletcher, T; Wellenius, G. (2013). Exposure to perfluoroalkyl acids and markers of kidney function among children and adolescents living near a chemical plant. *Environ Health Perspect* 121: 625-630.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205838>.
- Weaver, Y; Ehresman, D; Butenhoff, J; Hagenbuch, B. (2010). Roles of rat renal organic anion transporters in transporting perfluorinated carboxylates with different chain lengths. *Toxicol Sci* 113: 305-314.
- Wiesel, T. (1982). The postnatal development of the visual cortex and the influence of environment [Review]. *Biosci Rep* 2: 351-377. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/bf01119299>.
- Williams, G. (2008). Neurodevelopmental and neurophysiological actions of thyroid hormone [Review]. *J Neuroendocrinol* 20: 784-794. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2826.2008.01733.x>.
- Williams, G; Iatropoulos, M. (2002). Alteration of liver cell function and proliferation: Differentiation between adaptation and toxicity. *Toxicol Pathol* 30: 41-53.
- Wolf, C; Schmid, J; Lau, C; Abbott, B. (2012a). Activation of mouse and human peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-alpha (PPAR $\alpha$ ) by perfluoroalkyl acids (PFAAs): further investigation of C4-C12 compounds. *Reprod Toxicol* 33: 546-551.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2011.09.009>.
- Wolf, C; Takacs, M; Schmid, J; Lau, C; Abbott, B. (2008a). Activation of mouse and human peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha by perfluoroalkyl acids of different functional groups and chain lengths. *Toxicol Sci* 106: 162-171.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn166>.
- Wolf, CJ; Schmid, JE; Lau, C; Abbott, BD. (2012b). Activation of mouse and human peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-alpha (PPAR $\alpha$ ) by perfluoroalkyl acids (PFAAs): further investigation of C4-C12 compounds. *Reprod Toxicol* 33: 546-551.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2011.09.009>.
- Wolf, CJ; Takacs, ML; Schmid, JE; Lau, C; Abbott, BD. (2008b). Activation of mouse and human peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha by perfluoroalkyl acids of different functional groups and chain lengths. *Toxicol Sci* 106: 162-171.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn166>.
- Yang, C; Glover, K; Han, X. (2009). Organic anion transporting polypeptide (Oatp) 1a1-mediated perfluorooctanoate transport and evidence for a renal reabsorption mechanism of Oatp1a1 in renal elimination of perfluorocarboxylates in rats *Toxicology Letters* 190: 163-171.  
<https://search.proquest.com/docview/20796308?accountid=171501>.
- Zhang, Y; Dong, X; Fan, L; Zhang, Z; Wang, Q; Jiang, N; Yang, X. (2017a). Poly- and perfluorinated compounds activate human pregnane X receptor. *Toxicology* 380: 23-29.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2017.01.012>.

## ***Toxicological Review of PFBA and Ammonium PFBA***

- [Zhang, YM; Dong, XY; Fan, LJ; Zhang, ZL; Wang, Q; Jiang, N; Yang, XS.](#) (2017b). Poly- and perfluorinated compounds activate human pregnane X receptor. *Toxicology* 380: 23-29. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2017.01.012>.
- [Zhao, H; Qu, B; Guan, Y; Jiang, J; Chen, X.](#) (2016). Influence of salinity and temperature on uptake of perfluorinated carboxylic acids (PFCAs) by hydroponically grown wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *SpringerPlus* 5: 541. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s40064-016-2016-9>.
- [Zoeller, R; Rovet, J.](#) (2004a). Timing of thyroid hormone action in the developing brain: Clinical observations and experimental findings [Review]. *J Neuroendocrinol* 16: 809-818. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2826.2004.01243.x>.
- [Zoeller, R; Tan, S; Tyl, R.](#) (2007). General background on the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid (HPT) axis [Review]. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 37: 11-53. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440601123446>.
- [Zoeller, RT; Rovet, J.](#) (2004b). Timing of thyroid hormone action in the developing brain: Clinical observations and experimental findings [Review]. *J Neuroendocrinol* 16: 809-818. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2826.2004.01243.x>.

1